



# **GS FOUNDATION BATCH FOR CSE 2024**

## **Handout - 01**

**Modern India**  
**(Syllabus, PYQs, NCERTs, Approach)**

**Modern India**  
**2024: Handout 1**

Nikhil Sheth

**Syllabus:**

Prelims Paper I	Main Examination: General Studies I
<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Current Affairs (Events) of national and international importance.</li><li>2. <u>History of India and Indian National Movement.</u></li><li>3. Indian and World Geography-Physical, Social, Economic Geography of India and the World.</li><li>4. Indian Polity and Governance – Constitution, Political System, Panchayati Raj, Public Policy, Rights Issues, etc.</li><li>5. Economic and Social Development – Sustainable Development, Poverty, Inclusion, Demographics, Social Sector initiatives, etc.</li><li>6. General issues on Environmental Ecology, Biodiversity and Climate Change: that do not require subject specialization.</li><li>7. General Science</li></ol>	<p>Indian Heritage and Culture, History and Geography of the World and Society:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Indian Culture - Salient aspects of Art Forms, Literature and Architecture from ancient to modern times.</li><li>2. <u>Modern Indian History from about the middle of the eighteenth century until the present- significant events, personalities, issues.</u></li><li>3. <u>The Freedom Struggle — its various stages and important contributors/contributions from different parts of the country.</u></li><li>4. Post-independence Consolidation and Reorganization within the country.</li><li>5. History of the World will include events from 18th century such as Industrial Revolution, world wars, Redrawal of National Boundaries, Colonization, Decolonization, political philosophies like Communism, Capitalism, Socialism etc.— their forms and effect on the society.</li></ol>

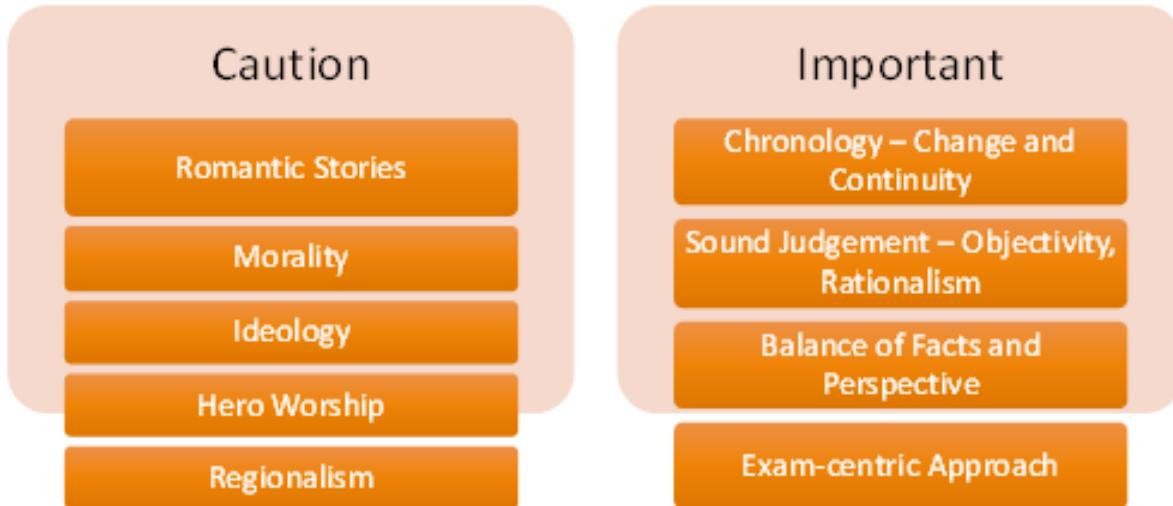
## Mains PYQs – Thematic Division

<b>18<sup>th</sup> Century India</b>	
The third battle of Panipat was fought in 1761. Why were so many empire-shaking battles fought at Panipat?	2014
Clarify how mid-eighteenth-century India was beset with the spectre of a fragmented polity.	2017
<b>Colonization</b>	
Why did the armies of the British East India Company – mostly comprising of Indian soldiers – win consistently against the more numerous and better equipped armies of the then Indian rulers? Give reasons.	2022
<b>Colonialism – British Economic and other Policies</b>	
In many ways, Lord Dalhousie was the founder of modern India. Elaborate.	2013
Examine critically the various facets of economic policies of the British in India from mid-eighteenth century till independence.	2014
Examine how the decline of traditional artisanal industry in colonial India crippled the rural economy.	2017
Why indentured labour was taken by the British from India to their colonies? Have they been able to preserve their cultural identity over there?	2018
Why was there a sudden spurt in famines in colonial India since the mid-eighteenth century? Give reasons.	2022
<b>Colonialism – Socio-Religious Reform Movements</b>	
The women's questions arose in modern India as a part of the 19th century social reform movement. What were the major issues and debates concerning women in that period?	2017
Examine the linkages between 19th centuries 'Indian Renaissance' and the emergence of national identity.	2019
Trace the rise and growth of socio-religious reform movements with special reference to Young Bengal and Brahmo Samaj.	2021
<b>Revolts and Rebellions – 1857</b>	
Explain how the Uprising of 1857 constitutes an important watershed in the evolution of British policies towards colonial India.	2016
The 1857 Uprising was the culmination the recurrent big and small local rebellions that had occurred in the preceding hundred years of British rule. Elucidate.	2019
<b>National Movement – Early Phases</b>	
Why did the 'Moderates' fail to carry conviction with the nation about their proclaimed ideology and political goals by the end of the nineteenth century?	2017
Evaluate the policies of lord Curzon and their long-term implications on the national movement.	2020
Highlight the importance of the new objectives that got added to the vision of Indian independence since twenties of the last century.	2017
Since the decade of the 1920s, the national movement acquired various ideological strands and thereby expanded its social base. Discuss.	2020
To what extent did the role of the Moderates prepare a base for the wider freedom movement? Comment.	2021

<b>National Movement – Gandhi and others</b>	
How different would have been the achievement of Indian independence without Mahatma Gandhi? Discuss.	2015
Mahatma Gandhi and Dr. B.R. Ambedkar, despite having divergent approaches and strategies, had a common goal of amelioration of the downtrodden. Elucidate.	2015
Highlight the differences in the approach of Subhash Chandra Bose and Mahatma Gandhi in the struggle for freedom.	2016
Throw light on the significance of the thoughts of Mahatma Gandhi in the present times.	2018
Bring out the constructive programmes of Mahatma Gandhi during Non-Cooperation Movement and Civil Disobedience Movement.	2021
<b>National Movement – Sections</b>	
Several foreigners made India their homeland and participated in various movements. Analyze their role in the Indian struggle for freedom.	2013
Defying the barriers of age, gender and religion, the Indian women became the torch bearer during the struggle for freedom in India. Discuss.	2013
Discuss the role of women in the freedom struggle especially during the Gandhian phase.	2016
Many voices had strengthened and enriched the nationalist movement during the Gandhian phase.	2019
<b>National Movement – Final Phase</b>	
In what ways did the naval mutiny prove to be the last nail in the coffin of British colonial aspirations in India?	2014
Assess the role of British imperial power in complicating the process of transfer of power during the 1940s.	2019
It would have been difficult for the Constituent Assembly to complete its historic task of drafting the Constitution for Independent India in just three years but for the experience gained with the Government of India Act, 1935. Discuss.	2015

List of NCERTs

	<b>New</b>	<b>Old</b>
<b>Ancient India</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Our Past I – Class 6</li> <li>• Themes in Indian History 1 – Class 12</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RS Sharma (republished by Oxford)</li> <li>• Makkhan Lal</li> </ul>
<b>Medieval India</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Our Past II – Class 7</li> <li>• Themes in Indian History 2 – Class 12</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Satish Chandra (republished by Orient Blackswan)</li> <li>• Romila Thapar</li> <li>• Meenakshi Jain</li> </ul>
<b>Art and Culture</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An Introduction to Indian Art Part I – Class 11</li> <li>• An Introduction to Indian Art Part II – Class 12</li> <li>• Living Craft Traditions of India – Class 11</li> <li>• Craft Traditions of India – Class 12</li> </ul>	
<b>Modern India</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Our Pasts III – Part 1 – Class 8</li> <li>• Our Pasts III – Part 2 – Class 8</li> <li>• Themes in Indian History 3 – Class 12</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Social Science I – Class 8 – Arjun Dev</li> <li>• Modern India – Bipin Chandra (republished by Orient Blackswan)</li> </ul>
<b>Post-Independence</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Politics in India Since Independence – Class 12</li> </ul>	
<b>World History</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contemporary World – Class 9</li> <li>• Contemporary World – Class 10</li> <li>• Contemporary World Politics – Class 12</li> <li>• India and the Contemporary World – I</li> <li>• India and the Contemporary World – II</li> <li>• Themes in World History – Class 11</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Story of Civilization Part I – Arjun Dev</li> <li>• Story of Civilization Part II – Arjun Dev</li> <li>• History of the World – Arjun Dev (republished by Orient Blackswan)</li> </ul>



### Part I – History of Early Modern Era upto 18th c

#### **(A) Early Modern Era (16<sup>th</sup> to 18<sup>th</sup> c)**

- Europe - Political, Social, Economic
- Advent of Europeans
  - Nature of Asian Trade
  - Portuguese, Dutch, British, French - factories locations, policies
  - Carnatic Wars
- Why did mercantile companies move towards political power?

#### **(B) First half of 18th century:**

- Mughal disintegration
- Emergence of regional States: Variety of types
- Foreign invasions - Nadir Shah and Ahmad Shah
- Expansion of Marathas and the Third Battle of Panipat
- Dark Age?

#### **Second half of the 18th century:**

- From Company to State - Success of British in Bengal: Plassey and Buxar
- Conquest of Mysore, Maratha, Punjab
- Nature of British Conquest

## Part II – Phases of Colonization

Phase	Mercantile Phase (1757-1813)	Industrial Phase (1813-1858)	
<b>Overall Objective</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monopoly Trade</li> <li>• Maximize revenue to finance Indian trade and commerce</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To convert India as a market for British manufactured goods and supplier of raw material</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• T in</li> <li>• T o</li> </ul>
<b>Political</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ring-fence policy, Subsidiary Alliance</li> <li>• Conquest of Bengal and Mysore, Two Anglo-Maratha Wars</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annexationism: Third Anglo-Maratha War, Mysore, Punjab</li> <li>• Dalhousie: Doctrine of Lapse</li> <li>• Great Game: Frontier/Buffer states (Nepal, Burma, NE, Sindh, Afghanistan, Sikkim etc)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• C</li> <li>• N r</li> <li>• I</li> </ul>
<b>Admin</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain old Mughal structure with modifications: Clive Dyarchy, Hastings/Cornwallis attempted some judicial reforms, civil service reforms.</li> <li>• Regulating Act (1773), Pitts India Act (1784)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete Overhaul</li> <li>• L&amp;O: Thugee, Pindaris</li> <li>• Europeanization <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contract Law, Penal Code, Application of British laws</li> <li>• Civil Service, Army, Judiciary etc</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Charter Acts: 1813, 1833, 1853</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• S a</li> <li>• A</li> </ul>

<b>Economic</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Change in BoT: Stop Bullion Import, Revenue investment, Origin of DoW</li> <li>• Decline in Handicraft</li> <li>• Zamindari/Permanent settlement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ryotwari, Mahalwari bypassing zamindars</li> <li>• Commercialisation of agriculture: Opium, Indigo, Cotton etc</li> <li>• Deindustrialization</li> <li>• Railways, Telegraph</li> <li>• Intensified DoW</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• F</li> <li>• e</li> <li>• P</li> <li>• R</li> <li>• L</li> <li>• R</li> </ul>
<b>Social-cultural</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Non-interference to avoid cost and not to antagonize people.</li> <li>• Orientalism: William Jones' Asiatic Society, Wellesley's Fort Williams College, Translations, study of History and languages, codification</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Liberalism, Utilitarianism</li> <li>• Indomania → Indophobia</li> <li>• Civilizing Mission: Social change through legislation and English education</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N</li> <li>• p</li> <li>• u</li> <li>• R</li> <li>• C</li> <li>• R</li> </ul>

### Part III – Nationalism and Freedom Movement

- What is nationalism?
- Nature of Indian nationalism
- Proto Nationalist Resistance: initial sparkles
  - Peasants Movements + Tribal Revolts
    - Nature: Before and after 1857
    - List: Names, Leaders, Sequence
  - Great Revolt 1857
- Modern Nationalism
  - 19th c Socio-religious reform movement --> consciousness of being one nation.
  - Growing political consciousness (1885-1907)
    - History of Press and role of Literature
    - Formation of INC
    - Impact of western elements - Moderate phase of Congress -
    - Larger impact of past and culture - Extremist phase
    - Lord Curzon and Swadeshi Movement
    - Calcutta session and Surat split
  - National Movement (1907-1914)
    - Moderates lost credibility, extremists disintegrated.
    - Rise of revolutionary nationalism in India
    - Act of 1909
    - British policy of divide and rule, formation of Muslim League
  - World War I (1914-1919)
    - Home Rule
    - Revolutionary Movement outside India
    - Lucknow Unity
    - Impact of WW1
    - Act of 1919
    - Rowlatt Satyagraha (1919)
  - National Movement (1920-1929):
    - Popular Gandhian phase
    - Khilafat and NCM
    - Internal conflict within INC (split avoided)
    - Swarajist movement
    - No changers and the Village Reconstruction Program
  - Progress of Nationalism
    - Revival of Revolutionary Politics: HRA, HSRA
    - Simon Commission, Nehru Report, Lahore Session and Purna Swaraj, Karachi Session
    - Peasant Movements (Eka movement, Bardoli etc)
    - Working class movements, formation of CPI
    - Progress of communalism
      - Jinnah and Delhi Declaration (14 points)
      - Formation of Hindu Mahasabha and RSS

- National Movement (1929-35)
  - CDM and Round Table Conferences
  - Gandhi's Harijan program, Ambedkar, Poona Pact
  - Impact of Great Depression: Peasants, workers, capitalists
  - Rise of Socialism
- National Movement (1935-45)
  - 1935 Act
  - Election of 1937, Congress Ministries of 27 months
  - India's participation in WW2: Congress negotiation and opposition
    - Gandhi's re-entry in politics: August offer (1940), Individual Satyagraha (1940)
    - Cripps Mission (1942) and QIM (leaders, nature, parallel governments)
  - Progress of communalism
    - Closeness between Jinnah and British
    - Jinnah received veto power in return of support - used in Wavell Plan (1945)
  - INA and Subhash Chandra Bose
- Freedom with Partition (1945-47)
  - End of WW2 and decline of the British Empire
  - Change in British Policy
    - Rejection of partition and Cabinet Mission
    - Formation of Interim Government (1946)
    - Change in ML Policy, Direct Action
  - INA Movement, RIN Mutiny etc
  - Atlee Declaration, Mountbatten Plan, Radcliffe Commission, Freedom with Partition

**Modern India 2024**  
**Practice MCQs: Supplementary to Handout 2**  
**Early Modern Era, Portuguese, and Dutch Colonization**

---

**1. Consider the following statements:**

1. The Portuguese collected Cartaz as security tax over sea-routes.
2. The British gained Diwani rights in Bengal after the battle of Buxar.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only
- (b) 2 only
- (c) 1 and 2 both**
- (d) None of the above.

**2. In the second half of the 17<sup>th</sup> century, the most important item exported from India was-**

- (a) Spices**
- (b) Cotton cloth
- (c) Precious Stones
- (d) Saltpeter

**3. Which one of the following crops was introduced by the Portuguese in India? NDA 2018**

- (a) Opium
- (b) Coffee
- (c) Betel leaf
- (d) Chilli**

**4. In which of the following places the Dutch established their trading centre in India? UPPCS 2017**

- (a) Nagapattinam, Chinsura, Machilipatnam
- (b) Surat, Bharuch, Agra
- (c) Cochin, Ahmedabad, Patna
- (d) All of the above**

**5. Which of the following characteristics about the state of Travancore in 18th century Kerala is/are correct? CDS (1) 2015**

- 1. Travancore was ruled by Marthanda Varma from 1729 to 1758.
- 2. Travancore built a strong army and defeated the Dutch in 1741.
- 3. Travancore was an important centre of learning

Select the correct answer using the code given below:

- (a) 1 and 2 only
- (b) 2 only
- (c) 1, 2 and 3**
- (d) 1 only

**6. Consider the following statements, regarding the Dutch in India:**

masulipatnam

1. The first Dutch factory was established at Surat in 1603.
2. In 1759, they were decisively defeated by the British in the Battle of Bedara in which the English were led by Clive.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only
- (b) 2 only**
- (c) Both 1 and 2
- (d) Neither 1 nor 2

**7. In the context of the Indian history, Portuguese 'Cartaz' system refers to?**

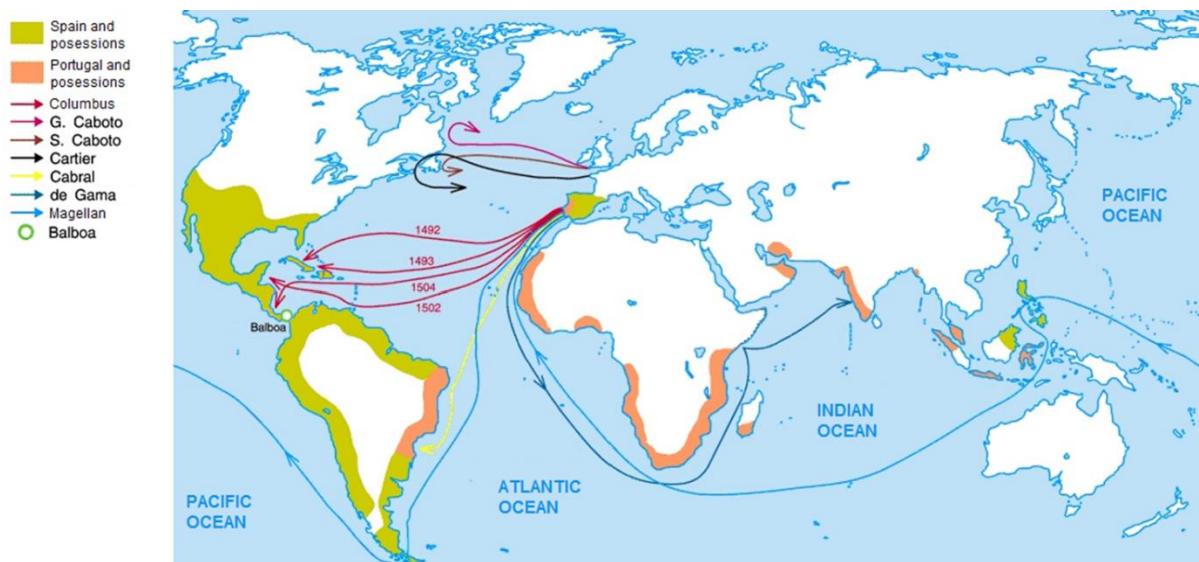
- (a) A system introduced to spread Christianity in India and Asia
- (b) A system to control Naval trade.**
- (c) System introduced by the Portuguese to control trade of spices in east Asia.
- (d) Political system introduced in Portuguese colonies.

**Modern India 2024**  
**Handout 2: Early Modern Era**  
Nikhil Sheth

The **Early Modern Period** is a historical era that spans from the late 15th century to the mid-18th century, roughly covering the **period between the Renaissance and the Enlightenment**. This period is characterized by significant social, cultural, economic, and political changes that transformed Europe that laid the foundations for the modern world.

- **Era of Discovery – New World Exploration**

- The Early Modern Period saw a significant expansion in European exploration and colonization, including the voyages of Christopher Columbus, Vasco da Gama, and Ferdinand Magellan. This led to the establishment of global trade networks and the colonization of the Americas, Africa, and Asia.



1488	Bartolomeu Dias		Portuguese
1492	Columbus		Genoa, funded by Portugal
1497	Vasco da Gama		Portuguese
1520s	Ferdinand Magellan		Spain
1577	Francis Drake		English
1642	Abel Tasman		Dutch
1770	Capt James Cook		English
1853	Comm Matthew Perry		American

Europeans often displayed a sense of superiority and entitlement towards native peoples, and their actions often had devastating consequences for indigenous populations.

	<p><b>Monument of the Discoveries</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Located in Lisbon along the river where ships departed to explore and trade with India.</li> <li>• It celebrates the Portuguese Age of Discovery/Exploration during the 15th and 16th centuries.</li> <li>• Main statue of <u>Henry the Navigator</u>.</li> </ul>
--	--

		
Indian Ships (Medieval Era)	Chinese Ships of Zheng He	Columbus's three ships: Nina, Pinta, Santa Maria

## Colonisation

The history of colonialism begins with the arrival of Christopher Columbus in the Caribbean Sea (1492) and the appearance of Vasco da Gama in the Indian Ocean (1498). The first event set in motion processes which led to the conquest of the American continent and the second resulted in the subjugation of various parts of Asia and Africa.

For nearly three centuries, from circa 1500 onwards, Spain, Portugal, the Netherlands (Holland), England, and France were the main European nations engaged in colonizing non-European societies.

### (A) 16<sup>th</sup> century Empires: Spain in the West, Portuguese in the East

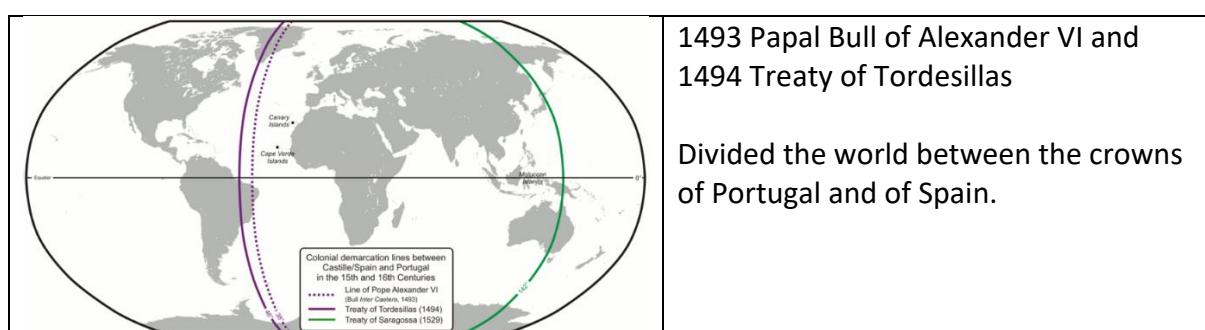
During the Early Modern Period, **Portugal and Spain were two of the major imperial powers** in the world, and their empires played a **significant role in shaping the global political and economic landscape**.

#### **Portugal**

- Established its first colony in **Brazil in 1500**, and over the next few centuries, it built a vast empire in Africa, Asia, and the Americas. Portugal also established a **trading post empire in Asia**, which included Goa, Malacca, and Macau, and it played a major role in the development of the global economy and the expansion of Western influence in the world.

#### **Spain**

- Established its first colony in the Americas with the conquest of **Mexico in 1521**, and it quickly built a **vast empire** in the New World, including most of South and Central America, as well as the **Philippines**.



### (B) 17<sup>th</sup> century: Dutch Prominence

The Dutch (i.e. the Netherlands) replaced the Portuguese as the dominant colonial power in the Indian Ocean in the **seventeenth century**.

- By the early decades of the seventeenth century the Dutch East India Company (VOC) had managed to gain control over the seaborne trade between Asia and Europe, using the Cape of Good Hope route.
- As there was hardly any demand for European commodities in Asian markets, the VOC had to pay for the goods it carried from Asia to Europe with bullion. This exchange was

useful for Asian economies since Asia was deficient in the production of silver, which in this context should be regarded as a commodity.

- As some of the **Indonesian islands** were major producers of spices, the Dutch colonized Indonesia, initially large parts of Java. From the 1650s onwards, the VOC, which had taken possession of the **Cape of Good Hope**.

### **(C) 18<sup>th</sup> century: Global Anglo-French Rivalry**

At the beginning of the **eighteenth century**, England and France emerged as major colonial powers.

- The EIC was incorporated in **1600**, and the French company in **1664**. However, it was only by the end of the seventeenth century, following the decline of the VOC, that these began to make their presence felt in the Indian Ocean.
- Southern India became a major arena of conflict between the two companies in the first half of the **18<sup>th</sup> century**. This was part of a larger struggle between England and France for colonies. Throughout the century both were engaged in a global contest for **supremacy**, culminating in the **Napoleonic Wars** (c. 1800-15).
- With the defeat of **Napoleon**, the ascendancy of England (Britain) was assured for the next hundred years.

### **(D) 19<sup>th</sup> century: British Dominance**

**From 1815, till the outbreak of World War I**, Britain dominated the international capitalist economy.

- British **naval dominance** was unchallenged for most of this period, making it possible for Britain to acquire and control a **vast empire**. However, ultimately what made **Britain** the pre-eminent colonial power in the world was its economy. The **industrialization** of England from the mid-eighteenth century onwards had made its economy the most advanced in the world.
- It is not a coincidence that the first phase of the Industrial Revolution gathered momentum (**1760-80**) just around the time that the EIC **conquered Bengal**. **It is the plunder of Bengal and Atlantic slave trade** that substantially funded the British Industrial Revolution.
- By the nineteenth century Britain also had extensive territorial possessions in the African continent. Ultimately, however, the Indian empire was perhaps the most important component of its **colonial domain**.

## Portuguese: The Maritime empire of Estado da India

For centuries, Europe had been trading in **spices, perfumes, and textiles with India**. In the ancient time, the Greeks and Romans were the main actors. During the Middle Ages, it was **Arab merchants** monopolized this highly **profitable** trade. They were in trade with the merchants of Venice which made Venetians very prosperous. Rest of the Europeans envied them for prosperity and despised them for indulging in trade with Muslims.

Fall of **Constantinople** in **1453** resulted in the **domination of Turks** over the land route connected Asia with Europe. Then Portuguese came to India with the explicit mission to seek Christians and Spices.

### **"Discovery" of India by Vasco da Gama**

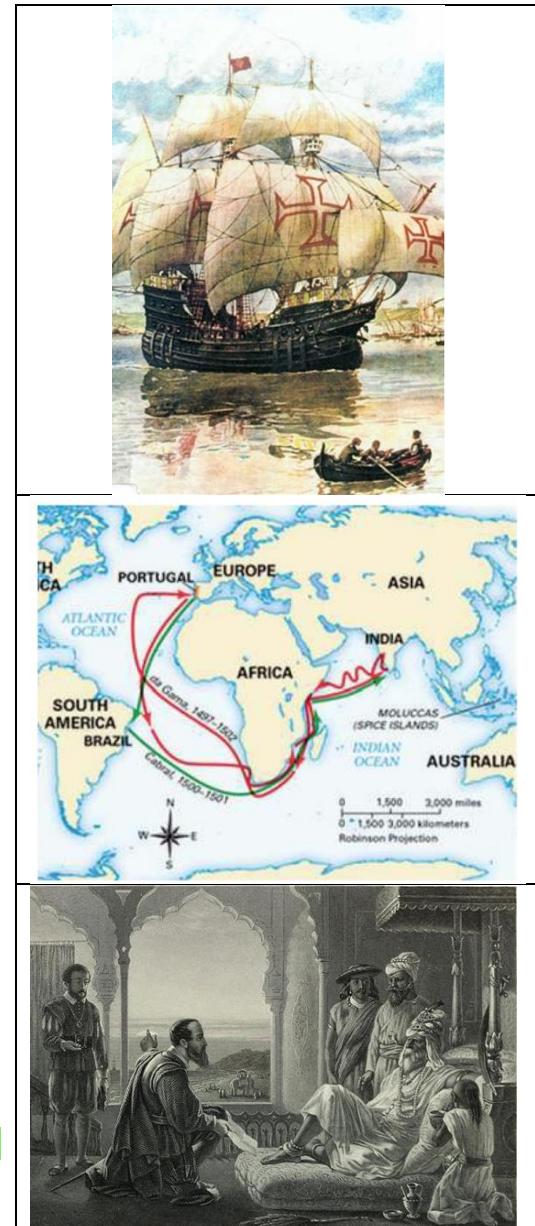
**Vasco Da Gama** set out from **Lisbon** in **1497** leading a convoy of **four** ships on a journey along the Atlantic coast of Africa, then around the Cape of Good Hope, into the Indian Ocean, finally **disembarking at Calicut** (Kozhikode) in **1498**. During his journey, he was guided by an Indian merchant **Abdul Munid Nayar Gujrati**. Calicut was a prominent centre of trade in spices, especially **pepper**. The local ruler bore the title **Zamorin** in European accounts. When da Gama returned, the cargo sold for **60 times** the cost of his **voyage**.

In 1500, a ship sailed under **Pedro Alvarez Cabral**. The Arab merchants tried to obstruct the Portuguese. **Pedro** realized he could take commercial advantage of the mutual **animosity** between the regional rulers of Kerala by using force. Later it became the typical Portuguese **modus operandi**.

**The second expedition (1502)** of Vasco Da Gama triggered an armed conflict in 1500, culminating in the bombardment of Calicut. In the **third expedition (1524)**, Da Gama ordered massive bombardment of Calicut to enforce his terms of treaty on **Samudri Raja** and a large part of Calicut was destroyed in action.

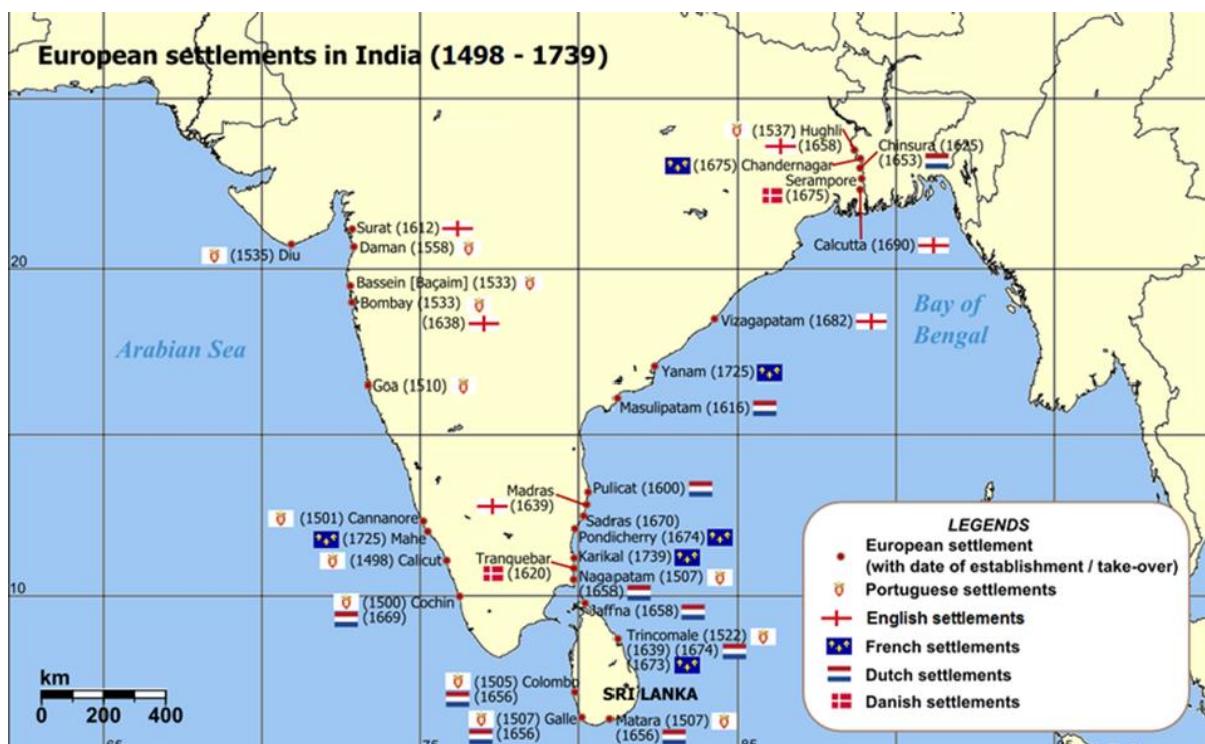
Within a few years of the voyage of da Gama, the Portuguese were travelling regularly along this all-sea route between **Lisbon** and India. In 1503, **Afonso de Albuquerque** came to India and made **Cochin** as Portuguese HQ.

Initial aim of Portuguese was to establish their **supremacy** over **spice** trade but after the expedition of Cabral, Portuguese decided to control the entire trade between Asia and



Europe. The **western coast of India** increasingly became the main zone of the Portuguese commercial activities in Asia. A series of **factories** (feitorias, trading posts) were established all the way from Khambat in north to Malabar in south:

Western Coast	East Coast
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cochin</li> <li>Diu, Daman</li> <li>Goa</li> <li>Bombay, Bassain</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pondicherry</li> <li>Nagapattinam</li> <li>Hooghly</li> </ul>



Portuguese soon established factories on **strategic coastal locations** in Persian Gulf, Arabian Sea and South China Sea, for procuring commodities for sale in European markets. These locations enabled them to monitor and regulate shipping in Asian waters.

- Goa, 1510
- Malacca, 1511
- Hormuz, 1515
- Colombo, 1518

The project, which was initiated by the Portuguese state and the route itself became a **crown monopoly**. The Portuguese commercial enterprise in Asia was conducted by **Casa da India**, a state organization, on behalf of the crown. Widely dispersed Portuguese colonial possessions in Asia from China and Timor came to be collectively designated as **Estado da India** (state of India) which functioned under the control of Casa da India.



this location are still strategic coastal locations.



### Reis Magos Fort, Goa

Built in 1550s, it served as a fort, a prison, a hospital, over next 400 years. Goa finally became independent in 1961.

#### Three Governors:

Francisco de Almeida (1505-1509)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>He constructed some forts – Azaniva, Bassein, Cochin.</li><li>Fought against the armies of Egypt, Turkey and Begarha.</li></ul>	
Afonso de Albuquerque (1453-1515)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>He annexed Goa from Ismail Adil Shah, the sultan of Bijapur in 1510. The Portuguese power in India came to be established with victory over Goa.</li><li>Established cordial relationship with Vijayanagara Empire.</li><li>Encouraged Portuguese to marry Indian women.</li></ul>	
Nuno da Cunha (1529-38)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Bahadur Shah of Gujarat to meet him on ship but in some scuffle, he fell off and died.</li><li>New factories came up at San Thome (Coromandal) and at Satgaon Hooghly and Chittagong (Bengal)</li><li>Goa became the Headquarter of the Portuguese in 1530. Henceforth, it became the principal official in Asia</li></ul>	

In order to exercise effective control, Portuguese evolved a notorious **Cartaz System** (*Cartaz-Armada-Kafila system*) whereby;

- Every ship had to carry a **cartaz** issued by the authority of **Estado da India**. It mentioned particulars of ship, details of **voyage and cargo**.
- Every ship was forced to play along only specified **routes**.
- It was prohibited from carrying **commodities** such as **spices** which were sought by **Portuguese**.
- A **fee** was charged for issuing a cartaz, this became an additional source of income.
- Ships were compelled to proceed via specified Portuguese settlements where they had to pay **custom duties**.
- Ships plying without a cartaz or found **contravening** its terms were captured and the crew was killed/made captive.

### Was the Monopoly really established?

- Whereas the Cape of Good Hope was monopolized by Portuguese, the traditional sea-cum-land route from West Asia continued to operate like before, despite Portuguese efforts to close it down. Their possession of Hormuz gave them control over Persian Gulf but the Red Sea remained under Ottoman control, after their failure to occupy Aden or any other strategic location.
- In the second quarter of the 16th century, there was a series of military engagements between Portuguese and Ottomans (1538-1560), spread over from Gujarat to Egypt. It subdued the Portuguese expansion in Indian Ocean.
- Nevertheless,
  - The activities of Arab and Gujarati merchants received a setback. Few Indian ships now could sail to East Africa and Arabia, as well as far East and Spice Islands.
  - By the latter half of the 16th c, over 75% of the pepper available in European markets was being supplied by Portuguese, which was primarily sourced from India.

### Limitations:

After initial success, Portuguese colonies remained stagnant for long time and then declined. When other European powers emerged on the scene, the Portuguese lost most of their gains.

#### 1. Economic Reasons:

- Portuguese commerce in Asia was partly sustained by the resources of its empire in Brazil.
- Portuguese didn't have infrastructure for building a wide distribution network in Europe.
- By the closing decade of the 16th century, Portuguese were finding it difficult to mobilize sufficient capital for investing in commercial voyages to Asia.
- Maintaining it financially afloat became extremely difficult in 1580, Phillip II of Spain usurped the throne of Portugal and then Portugal remained under Spanish control till 1640.
- Gradually, Portugal became interested in gold in Brazil, slave trade in Atlantic rather than pepper in India.

#### 2. Strategic Reasons:

- Portuguese antagonized local population and created powerful adversaries in the vicinity. It could subdue some petty powers on Malabar but further expansion in India was not possible, when at the same time mighty Mughals were rising in north India and there were strong kingdoms in Deccan as well.
- As their advance into hinterland was limited, the colonies were just fragmented pockets without any land connectivity.
- All these forced Portuguese to rely more on international trade, rather than regional trade.

#### 3. Administrative Reasons:

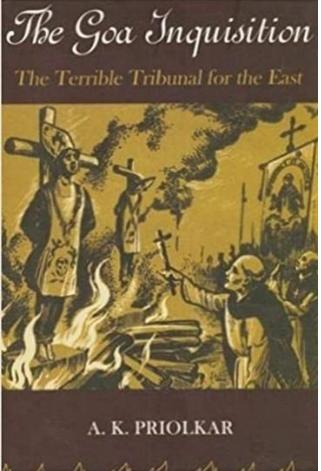
- It was a crown initiative. The king appointed courtiers and country nobles in the administration who had access to the king directly. This led to ill-development of civilian bureaucracy with single point of command, which had long term implications.
- There was no unity of command agenda since the mix of government officials, private traders, soldiers, and clergy - all had their own agenda. Due to lack of

unified command, many parallel power centers emerged with competing objectives to pursue, and they worked at cross purpose.

#### 4. Social and Religious Reasons:

- a. Religious fanaticism was a millstone around the neck of Portuguese administration.
- b. The biggest problem the missionaries created was by the religious persecution of Hindus and Muslims, the religious persecution reached the next stage when the converted Christians were tortured through Goa Inquisition if they follow any of their earlier customs.

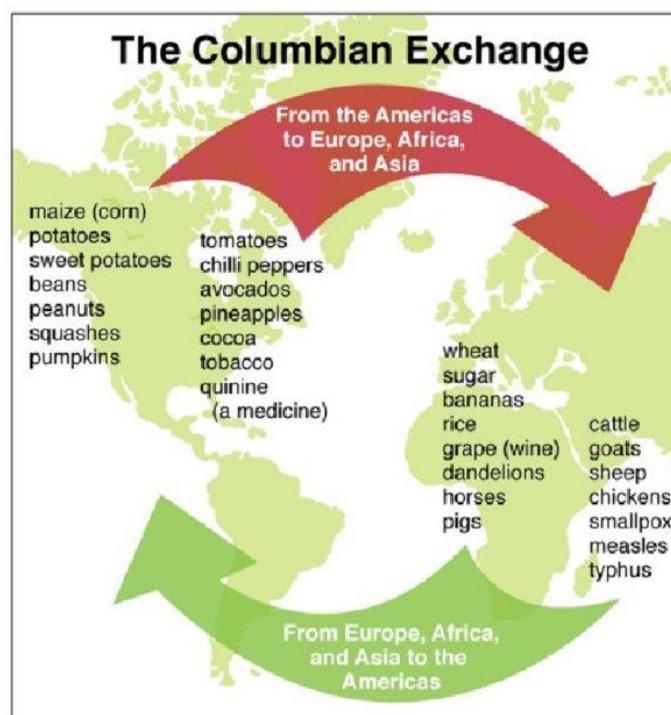
Finally, the Dutch and English exploited the situation.

	
Basilica of Bom Jesus, Goa, 1594 UNESCO World Heritage	Goa Inquisition to enforce Catholic Orthodoxy

**Comment:** |

#### Prelims related facts:

- Afonso de Albuquerque had abolished **Sati** practice in Goa.
- The **first printing press** of India was set up in 1556 at St. Paul's College, Goa. This college was founded by saint Francis Xavier in 1540s. And the first mention of the press comes from a letter to St. Ignatius of Loyola.
- **Tobacco cultivation in India** was introduced by Portuguese in 1605. Initially tobacco was grown in **Kaira and Mehsana** districts of **Gujarat** and later spread to other areas of the country.
- **Bombay** was given to British in **dowry** in 1661 when Spain ruled over **Portugal** and Spanish queen, **Catherine of Braganza** married British king.
- **Bassain** (Vasai) was conquered by **Marathas** in 1739 under the leadership of **Chimaji Appa**.



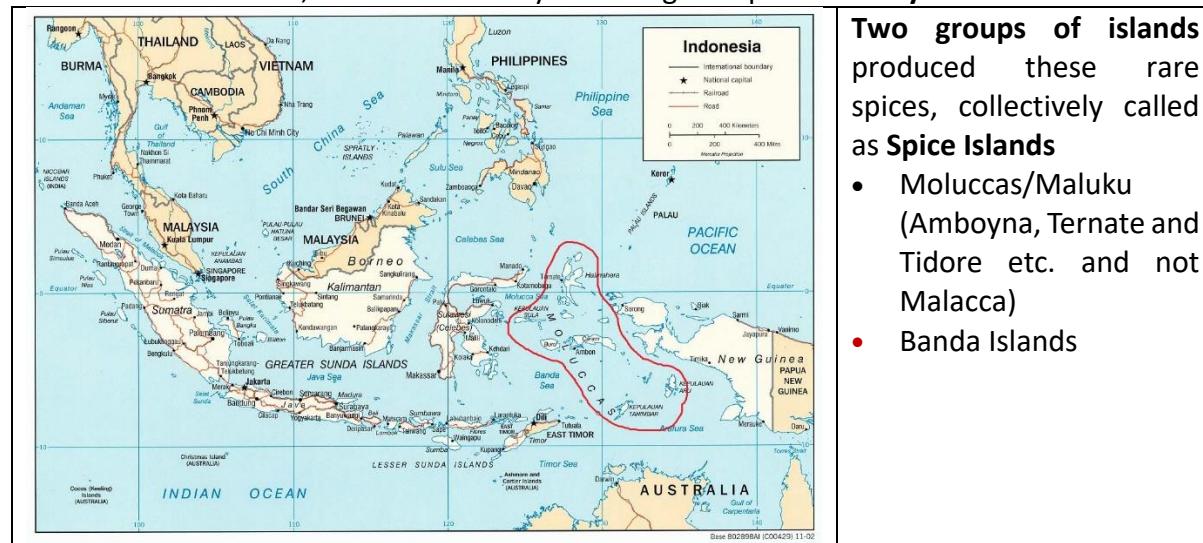
## Dutch VOC (1602-1799)

Towards the end of the 16th century, **Portuguese monopoly** on the Cape of Good Hope route began to be challenged by other European traders. The weakening of Portuguese power in the **Indian Ocean** by the end of the 16th c had created a vacuum which the **English** and the Dutch tried to fill. Soon, the **Dutch replaced the Portuguese. They were to dominate the Asia-Europe trade in the 17th c.**

**VOC** (Verenigde Oostindische Compagnie = United Dutch East India Company)

- It was a **joint-stock company** formed in **1602**.
- It was given a **monopoly** over trade with the **East Indies**.
- By **1660**, it had established bases in South Africa, Indonesia, Ceylon, and India, to become the largest and the richest company in the world. Amsterdam thereby became the centre of world trade.

In the opening decades of the 17th c, the VOC was engaged in a **tussle with Portuguese**, attempting to take over some of its **strategic locations in Indian Ocean**. But the focus of VOC was **Indonesia**. Indonesia was the major producer of **spices**. Much **greater profits**, up to several hundred times, could be made by obtaining the spices **directly**.



**Two groups of islands** produced these rare spices, collectively called as **Spice Islands**

- Moluccas/Maluku (Amboyna, Ternate and Tidore etc. and not Malacca)
- Banda Islands

By 1620s, VOC conquered both these groups of Islands and made Java as the base of operations in SE Asia. The Dutch consolidated their position by taking over Malacca from Portuguese in **1641**. For the next half a century, SE Asia was the preserve of the VOC. This ensured their sole access to the supplies of spices, except pepper.

**Jakarta** became the seat of Dutch Asian empire. It was renamed **Batavia**.



**Intra-Asian trade** through multi-continental trading stations was a novel concept at that time, in which Dutch were vigorously invested.

**Indian textiles** were in great demand across SE Asia, esp. the **cottercotton** varieties for everyday use. These could be directly or indirectly exchanged for spices. The Dutch obtained the textile from **Gujarat** and **Coromandal regions** were the two most important producers of the cotton textile varieties. **Masulipatanam** in **Coromandal** and **Surat** in **Gujarat** became the strongholds of the Dutch. The Dutch soon discovered that there was a European demand for Indian cotton textiles.

Coromandal	Gujarat	Orissa and Bengal	Malabar
<p>The first Dutch factory was established at <b>Petapoli (AP)</b>.</p> <p>1. Masulipatanam (1605) 2. Pulicut (1610) 3. Nagapattinam (1658)</p>	<p>1. Surat (1618). In <b>1618</b> that the VOC received <b>permission</b> from the <b>Jahangir</b>, the <b>Mughal Emperor</b> to do business from a trading post in Surat.</p> <p>2. Very soon, Dutch outposts emerged <b>all over Gujarat</b>, which were all subordinate to Surat.</p>	<p>The search for supplies of <b>raw silk</b> for <b>Japanese trade</b> took the VOC to Orissa and thence to Bengal during the <b>era of Shah Jahan</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hariharpur (Jagatsinghpur, Orissa) in 1633</li> <li>• With its growing presence in Bengal, the Dutch set up a factory in Hooghly. (1635)</li> <li>• <b>Chinsura</b> (1656) became the VOC HQ in Bengal</li> <li>• Soon, factories came up in Agra, Patna, Kasimbazar and Dhacca etc.</li> </ul>	<p>In 1663, Dutch supplanted the Portuguese from Malabar when they took over <b>Cochin</b>.</p>

In 1658, they also conquered Sri Lanka from the Portuguese.

## Anglo-Dutch Wars

- The Netherlands was a major maritime power in the 17th century and had established a dominant position in international trade. However, England was also becoming a major naval and commercial power and was keen to challenge Dutch dominance.
- Both had different economic interests and trading patterns in the region.
  - The Dutch → primarily interested in the monopoly over the spice trade in the East Indies.
  - The English → primarily interested in the textile trade (cotton, silk, muslin etc) in India.
- Despite different economic interests, they also competed for access to markets and resources. The first three wars took place from 1650s-1670s and the fourth war in 1780s. These wars were mainly fought around the world.
- Outcome
  - In Battle of Bedara (Chinsura) in 1759, Dutch were defeated by British and finally expelled from India by 1795. England now started to emerge as the dominant naval power and the Dutch Republic experienced a decline in power and influence.
  - The Fourth Anglo-Dutch war (1780s) was a financial disaster for the Dutch Republic as well as the VOC. After the French Revolution, the Dutch Republic itself was disturbed. The revolutionary committee nationalized VOC (1799).
  - In the end, Dutch continued their trade in Indonesia in spices, the English concentrated on Indian textile trade.

### Prelims related factoids:

- The Dutch were very good at mapping the coasts and sea around India and recording the change of currents and seasons because it was important for the merchants to come and go. Consequently, in the Dutch archive one can find a large number of maps of Indian territories.
- The Dutch had a distinctive way of recording daily events in the social and political life of the local community in the form of daily registers called as ‘Dagh-registers’.
- **Battle of Colachel 1741** (Marthanda Varma of Travancore vs Dutch)



Tombs in the Dutch Cemetery, Surat.

**Comment:**

## **Handout 3: Advent of British and French, Carnatic Wars**

Nikhil Sheth

**(A) Hon. English East India Company**

Queen Elizabeth I's (r. 1558-1603) initiatives laid the groundwork for the United Kingdom's future international naval dominance. She wished for England to be formidable at sea because she was a firm believer that 'ships made history.'

So, it was under Elizabeth that the definite pattern had been set which was continued for next two centuries.

It was exactly the time when the weakening of Portuguese power in the Indian Ocean by the end of the 16th c had created a vacuum which the English and the Dutch tried to fill. Since the merchant capitalists of England were, as a class, much weaker at this stage than their **Dutch** counterparts, their progress was much slower in so far as their share of the Asia-Europe trade was concerned, at least till 1680s.

Formation of the EIC - 31 Dec 1600

English traders got alarmed that the Dutch were cornering the spice trade. Worst of all, the Dutch were buying English ships from England for this very purpose.

So, they decided to join hands and pool their resources, leading to the formation of a joint stock company in 1600. It was a private shareholders' company and the founding 101 shareholders consisted of politicians, merchants, petty investors, and speculators.

These merchants, based in London, had succeeded in persuading the authorities to grant them special privileges, through a **royal charter**, for participating in the seaborne trade via Cape of Good Hope.

The charter was initially for 15 years, and it was later continuously renewed with changes in terms from time to time, till 1853 when it received the final charter.



Elizabeth I



Francis Drake



## EIC: 17<sup>th</sup> century in England

Even before the first charter ran its full course, a new charter was granted to the EIC by James I, who had succeeded Elizabeth in 1603.

EIC was purely a commercial enterprise, a private undertaking. It had little support from the government in the initial decades. Thus, it was imperative for it that profit making remains the top priority and only objective. Thus, the only policy was that of expediency.

The 17th century was a period of great political turmoil and social unrest in England, marked by the conflict between the monarchs and the parliament on the issues of taxation and religion.

- In 1637, Courten Association obtained a charter from Charles I (r. 1625-1649) to trade in the East. In 1657, when England was a republic briefly (1649-60), a fresh charter was granted to the EIC by Oliver Cromwell, restoring its monopoly.
- Scottish parliament authorized another company to engage in trade with East India. Eventually, the separate Scottish trading venture failed due to intense English hostility.
- After the Glorious Revolution of 1688, which established supremacy of Parliament over crown, the political influence of the EIC was somewhat reduced. Parliament created a new company - now called as English Company (as against London Company for the old company). But it was soon realized that such competition was disastrous for English overseas commerce. Eventually a compromise was worked out and the two companies were merged under parliamentary and state supervision in 1709.

However, all this disorder didn't impinge much upon the functioning of the EIC - in stark contrast to its European competitors as their position depended much on the fortunes of the government of their mother country.

First Englishmen visiting India:

1579	Thomas Stephens	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A Jesuit missionary</li> <li>First Englishman to reach India (Goa)</li> <li>Author of <b>Krista Purana</b> (epic poem on Christ in Konkani + Marathi)</li> </ul>
1584	Ralf Fitch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>First Englishman to travel through India.</li> <li>Came to Goa with John Newberry, John Eldred, and James Story. Except for Story, the other three visited other parts of India.</li> </ul>
1603	John <b>Mildenhall</b>	He met Emperor <b>Akbar</b> . However, his journey was not sponsored by the Company. Hence, Sir William Hawkins was sent to India to declare all his dealings <b>null and void</b> .

First Expedition/Voyage of EIC fleet to **Spice Islands** (Indonesia) under James Lancaster and Henry Middleton in 1601. India was only incidental to the plans of English and its main objective was to procure **spices** from SE Asia, but the English were driven out of SE Asia by Dutch by 1623. So, English prudently turned towards India and towards trade in textiles instead of spices.

(i) Western India: Surat and Bombay

The first mission by Captain William Hawkins (1608) to the **court of Jahangir** failed to achieve substantial result due to Portuguese opposition.

English realized that their future in India would be **uncertain** if the Portuguese continued to exert their **influence** in the Mughal court. The English consolidated their position in India by defeating Portuguese in the two naval encounters - at **Surat** (1612, English led by Capt. Thomas Best) and at Swally (1614, English led by Sir Henry Middleton). The English company was now granted the permission to **open factories** in Surat (1613), Ahmedabad and Bharuch.

In 1615, **Sir Thomas Roe**, sent by King James I, led the second mission (first royal ambassador) and spent three years hanging around the **court of Jahangir** before the Company could get the royal firman to establish factories anywhere in India. Roe also played an important role in **securing** the release of English merchants who had been held captive by the Portuguese in Goa.



Sir Thomas Roe

Roe's mission marked the beginning of a new era in the history of the EIC in India. By 1619, the English were able to establish the factories in **Surat, Agra, Ahmedabad, and Bharuch etc.**

The hostilities between Portuguese and English ended by 1630. Consequently, the English trade started to expand at great pace and the number of English factories multiplied.

In 1665, Charles II of England got dowry of Bombay from Catherine of Braganza of Portugal in the marriage. This was a marriage of states, in which the two dynasties got into a diplomatic alliance by marrying off their royal family members, along with the exchange of gifts and privileges.

The EIC later acquired these islands from the Crown for extending loan of 50,000 pounds and nominal rent of 10 pounds/annum in 1668. The Company was keen to develop the region, with its natural harbour, into a British trading post. Soon, it became the chief trading post for the company on the western coast. Within 20 years, in 1687, the administrative HQ of the western coast was shifted to Bombay from Surat. Now Bombay was fortified, and it soon replaced Surat as the chief port but couldn't progress much due to rising Maratha power.

#### (ii) Coromandal Coast:

- Masulipatanam was the first factory of British here, established in 1611. It was the seaport of the Golconda Sultans. The activities of the EIC expanded on Coromandal in 1630s and 40s.
- Madras (1639)
  - Permission from local Raja (fortify, mint, first territory, without war).
  - Fort Saint George was built at this place in 1640. It was the time when cotton supplies to Europe were increasing due to the increasing demand. As the trade increased, so did the city of Madras, which absorbed a lot of immigrants from the nearby regions who were seeking to escape the socio-political instability, before and after the conquest of South India by the Mughals.
  - In 1652, Madras became the presidency and the entire eastern coast, including Bengal. It remained the HQ of the Company in India till 1750s.

#### (iii) East India (Bengal, Odisha):

First English company in the East was Hariharpur, Balasore in 1633. Soon, the British came to Bengal by establishing a factory at Hooghly in 1651, which later on spread to more locations like Patna, Dacca and Kasimbazar (WB).

But English were expelled from Hooghly in 1680s after Anglo-Mughal war. It was Job Charnock who received the permission to open factory in Bengal again 1690 from Aurangzeb. He bought the zamindari of three villages of Sutanati, Gobindpur and Kalikata from Bengal subedar Azim Usman in 1698 and formed a settlement and called it Calcutta.



Marriage certificate of Catherine and Charles II



Original 7 Islands of Bombay. These were joined together in the 19th c to form today's southern part of Bombay city.



St. Mary's Church, Fort St. George, Madras. Robert Clive married here, so did Elihu Yale, a president of the EIC, who became rich in India and later endowed Yale University in USA in 1701.

The English settlement soon expanded and around 1700, the Fort Williams was constructed with the permission of the Bengal Nawab. Now, Bengal became a **separate Presidency**. Of the three presidencies, it was more lucrative and less disturbed. In 18th century, 60% of British export (from entire Asia) came from Bengal.

East India Company and the foundation of three presidency towns:

Bombay	7 Islands George Fort	1668 1769	EIC leased the islands from the Crown King George III
Madras	Fort St. George	1639	St. George (military saint), patron saint of England
Calcutta	Fort Williams	1698-1702	William III, the then king of England

#### EIC: Trends in the 17<sup>th</sup> century

voyages meaning  
a long journey involving travel by sea or in space

Theme 1: For the English Company, despite some spectacular profits in its early **voyages**, it was a troubled time. Not so much because of **occasionally** adverse trading conditions, but because of **financial and political difficulties at home** - in securing sufficient capital, upholding their **monopoly rights** and suffering from political wars and religious turmoil.

Theme 2: Anglo-Dutch rivalry

- Due to the Dutch stranglehold over Southeast Asian spice supplies the EIC tried to use more of **Indian networks** (and subsequently in China for tea). Thus, there was gradual expansion of factories in India.
  - The fact was that the English could trade in India with relative freedom, esp. in Mughal territories. It didn't have to face the kind of obstacles that were placed in its way by the **Dutch in SE Asia**, presented it with a historical opportunity that it made good use of.
- The competition with Dutch also led to **confrontations**, partly as a consequence of rivalries taking place in Europe. Between 1650s and 1670s, England and Dutch fought three wars which put English company in tight spot. In order to survive and protect its interests, the Company evolved its outlook and started to use strong arm tactics.

Theme 3: The 17<sup>th</sup> c. witnessed changes in Asia-Europe trade which eventually benefitted and were accelerated by the EIC. In the second half of the 17th c, there was a steady rise of the exports of **Indian textiles**, and to some extent **Indigo**.

Theme 4: From Supplication to Aggression with State Support

From 1650 to 1690, the trade of the Company made great progress, and with it, its ambitions rose.

By **Charter of 1661**, it was authorized to raise army, make **peace and war**, and to acquire **territories** and administer **justice** in its territories. Armed with the governmental authority, some of the EIC merchants began to dream of **power and dominion**. The company henceforth began fortifying its **stations** in India and setting up small militia to protect them.

It was thus the period of active support of the government. Even while there was always a dividing line between the government and the company, the line was thin and fairly porous.

With this, after first 70 years of peace there was the Mughal-Anglo war of 1686-90.

In the 1680s, the EIC management in London, with the sanction of king James II, formally launched an offensive in India on two fronts to increase the Company's influence. It was the aggressive manner of Josiah Child, the president of the Company, which led to this mistaken belief of superiority. The company was certainly in no position to take on Mughal military might at this stage. As a result, the company was temporarily dislodged from the west coast and might have lost Bombay forever. In the end, the Company had to surrender unconditionally. Aurangzeb imposed huge indemnity as a price to allow EIC to trade.

#### Theme 5: Beginning of Anglo-French Rivalry

While the competition with the Portuguese and Dutch was eventually overcome, owing largely to the two countries' internal problems and weaknesses, the conflict with the French became particularly bitter.

French Governor Dupleix began meddling in Deccan regional conflicts, primarily with the intention of driving the British out of India.

Following in the footsteps of the French, the English company created its own armed contingents and became actively involved in neighbouring disputes. It formed shady alliances with provincial rulers and utilised its army of Indian mercenary warriors to help local rulers bolster their positions in exchange for money and land rights.

Companies approach towards war: Although the Company's success story is drenched in blood, the Englishmen never overlooked the importance of the business angle. The Company made a lot of money from trade as well as plunder, blackmail, and extortion, and hence had enough money to fight wars.

## (B) French EIC

In France, the Compagnie des Indes Orientales (East India Company) was founded under royal patronage in 1664. It was Louis XIV's PM Colbert's initiative.

### Settlements:

- Phase I: Many factories in India
  - First factory was at Surat (1668) to purchase textile.
  - Second factory was at Masulipatanam (1669)
  - In 1673, a factory was established at Chandarnagar, very close to Calcutta.
  - Then came Pondicherry (1674) and eventually it became the HQ for all French possessions in India.
- Phase II - Revival/new momentum in 1720s led to creation of new posts.
  - 1721-Occupation of Mauritius
  - 1725-Mahe
  - 1739-Karikal
- French influence on western coast is very less. It was present largely on the eastern coast.

### Changing fortunes of the French EIC:

- Given its financial weakness, the French EIC was not in a position to engage very actively in trade between Europe and Asia during the first few decades of its existence.
- At the beginning of the 18th century that the French EIC became a profitable business concern. At this juncture, it quickly emerged as the formidable trade rival to the English EIC in India. The French trade was considerably higher than EIC in this era. Yet, its focus remained on pure trade by Lenoir and Dumas (1720s-30s) and no political ambition was displayed.
- With the entrance of Dupleix, the French began to formulate imperialist plans in India. The French company's expanding political ambitions, as well as Europe's shifting political alignments, injected tension into the relationship with the English. Both were embroiled in a struggle for political and commercial dominance in India between 1740s and 1750s.

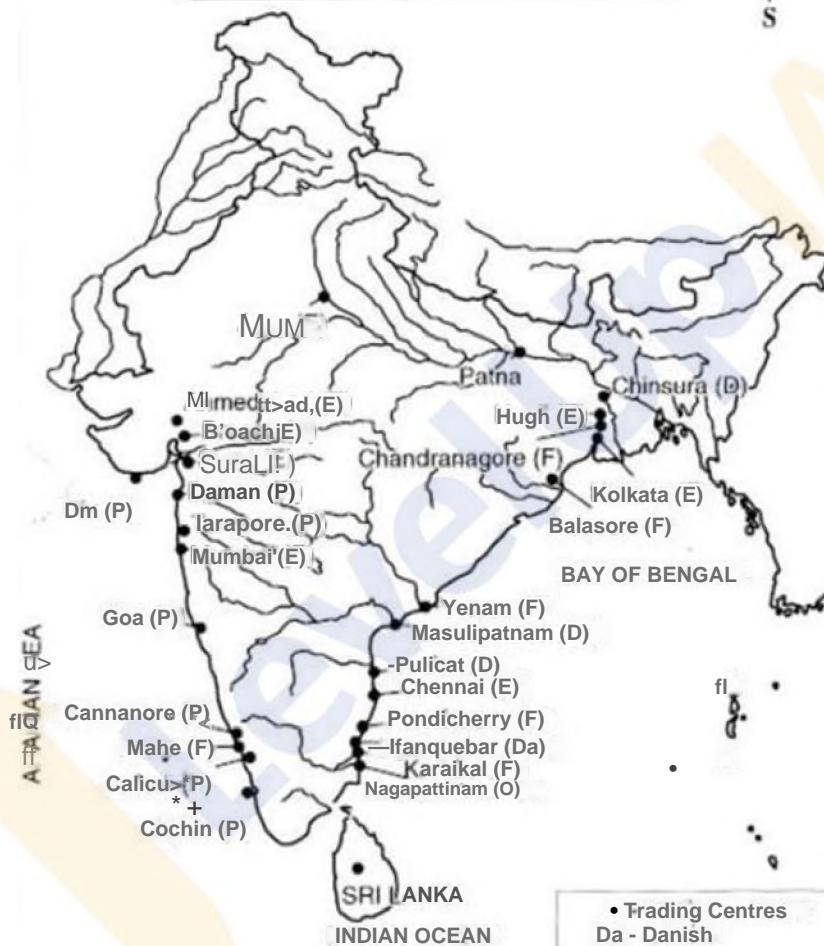
### Danish EIC

Not very significant in India

- Two Companies (combined of Denmark-Norway)
  - First Company: 1616-1650
  - Second Company: 1670-1729
  - Revived in 1730 as Danish Asia Company, functioned till 1840s.
- Not much activity in India. Then they sold their possession in India to British and left.
- Locations
  - Trancobar (TN) and Serampore (Bengal) were imp centres.
  - Serampore imp because before 1813, EIC didn't allow spread of Christianity in its area. So, Serampore was used (Danish) Europeans for evangelism.

No.	Country	Company Formation	First Factory in India
1	Portuguese	Earliest	Calicut (1500-02)
2	English	1600	Masulipatanam (1611) Surat(1613)
3	Dutch	1602	Masulipatanam (1605)
4	Dane	1616	Tranquebar (1620)
5	French	1664	Surat (1668)

**EUROPEAN TRADING CENTRES  
IN INDIA**



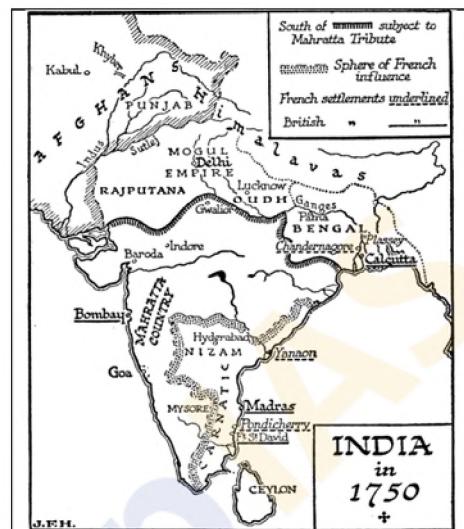
### (C) Carnatic Wars - Elimination of Rivals

(1746-63, 18 years, 3 rounds of war)

By 1700, the English were able to dash out both the Portuguese and the Dutch from the Indian scenario. Now they were left with a single competitor - France.

An ongoing international conflict between Britain and France intensified the struggle between the English and French companies in India in 1740s and 1750s. Both sought to enhance their influence in southern India by strengthening their own security, building forts and enlisting Indian soldiers in the name of self-defence.

Southern India was thrown in prolonged political turmoil when Aurangzeb launched his Deccan campaign in 1681. The situation only aggravated after his death in 1707. The balance of power was upset, Marathas were emerging as a major power and there was emergence of a lot of new states, leading to instability. The net result of all this strife was total breakdown of the administrative order. This political instability offered the two companies a golden opportunity.



Carnatic Region: Mughal possessions in South India (TN, AP, Telangana) were called as Karnataka Payanghat. They were administered from Arcot since the closing years of Aurangzeb's years.

	Causes	Main Battles	Treaty/Outcome
First (1746-48)			
Second (1751-55)			
Third (1756-63)			

## First Carnatic War (1746-48) (Outcome depended on sea power)

In 1742, Joseph Dupleix was appointed as governor of French possessions and remained till 1752. He is the most prominent figure in the history of French colonial expansion in India.

His appointment coincided with the outbreak of a series of military conflicts in Europe which are together referred to as the War of Austrian Succession (1740-48). France and England were supporting different candidates as heirs to the Hapsburg throne in the war. Thus, in India too, the two companies were arrayed against each other, leading eventually to the full-blown war.



### Course of the War:

Early French victory - Capture of Madras	Weaker French tried to avoid hostilities but British were deliberately provocative on sea and they threatened Pondicherry. In retaliation, Dupleix, with the help from La Bourdonnais, captured Madras. This placed EIC in a precarious position in Coromandel. However, the gains of this initial victory were quickly lost due to the quarrel between the two and French could not consolidate their position.
Defeat of Anwaruddin	British approached Anwaruddin, the Nawab of Carnatic for help. The Nawab agreed to intervene and sent a huge army to defeat French. But he suffered ignominious defeat by a small disciplined French army (important lesson for the first time in superior European trained army)
Stalemate	French laid a long siege (18 months) of Fort St. David (Cuddalore) which was a minor British possession, but the British were able to defend it.  On the other hand, British navy besieged Pondicherry for 40 days but it ended up in disaster and British had to retreat. The successful resistance of Pondicherry reinforced the reputation of Dupleix as an able military leader.

Meanwhile, the war ended in Europe in 1748, and with that there was a brief interval in Anglo-French conflict in India. Following the protracted negotiations, as per the Aix-la-Chappelle Treaty, English possessions in Madras was restored.

War ended but not the rivalry between the two companies. The peace was only the wait for the next round of war. Dupleix was reluctant to sign a peace treaty with the English, but he was compelled to do so under the instruction of the government of France.

### Lessons of the First Carnatic War

- Superiority of French in the first war: Capture of Madras was the salutary achievement which enhanced the power and prestige of the French as a territorial and naval power in India.
- Dupleix got opening into the domestic quarrel of Indian princes.

## Second Carnatic War (1751-55)

This time, there was no European pretext for the outbreak of hostilities. Indian rivalries provided the context. Its basis lay in the political instability in Carnatic - succession crisis for Nawab of Carnatic and Nizam of Hyderabad.

<u>Hyderabad</u>	<u>Arcot</u>
In 1720s, Nizam-ul-Mulk Chin Qilich Khan (Asaf Jah I) founded the state of Hyderabad.	Saadatulla Khan (d 1732) was the Mughal diwan of Karnataka Payanghat. His dynasty is called Navaiyat dynasty. He was the last Mughal-appointed in Carnatic. After him, Carnatic tried to be independent.
The death of Asaf Jah I (1748) created political vacuum in Hyderabad which the French and English rushed to fill in by exploiting the dispute over succession.	In 1743, Nizam of Hyderabad intervened and appointed Anwaruddin (1744-49) as Nawab who replaced the Navaiyat dynasty. So, even the Arcot principality owed its origin to Mughals, its present ruler Anwaruddin was ruling on behalf of Nizams. However, since Nizam was busy in North and with Marathas - so Carnatic became practically independent.
Nasir Jang (son of Asaf Jah I) became the next Nizam but he was challenged by Muzaffar Jang (grandson of Asaf Jah through a daughter). In it, the French offered services to Muzaffar Jang and English thus lent their support to Nasir Jang.	Marathas set Chand Sahib free after 7 years of captivity in 1748. Chanda Sahib was related to Navaiyat dynasty and aspired to supplant the incumbent ruler Anwaruddin Khan. Upon his return, with the help of French he sought to oust Anwaruddin.
However, Nasir Jang was assassinated in 1750. Dupleix then moved swiftly. Accompanied by a large contingent of troops under the command of Charles de Bussy, Muzaffar Jang was installed.	In 1749, Anwaruddin was killed in the battle of Ambur, in which was fighting against the combined forces of Muzaffar Jang, Chanda Sahib and the French.
When Muzaffar Jang was in turn assassinated (1752), de Bussy backed Salabat Jang, the younger brother of Nasir Jang as the successor, who then stayed as Nizam for a decade.	 Battle of Ambur Death of Anwaruddin 1749
In return the French company received extensive grants in Tamil Nadu and the authority to govern vast areas.  More importantly, the new Nizam ceded a few districts on coastal Andhra (Guntur, Rajamundry, Ellore)	Chanda Sahib now declared himself the ruler of Arcot. On the other hand, British were supporting the cause of Muhammad Ali (Wallajah), one of the Sons of Anwaruddin. British threw full weight behind Muhammad Ali and prepared for full-scale offensive.

etc) which were administratively designated as Northern Circars. Dupleix was handsomely rewarded for his assistance with a present of £77,500, the high Mughal rank of Mansab of 7,000 horses, the rich port of Masulipatnam and a jagir (a landed estate) worth £20,000.

Maratha, Tanjore, Mysore all were brought together to support Muhammad Ali. While the French were busier in Hyderabad, English attacked a massive offensive against Chanda Sahib. Arcot and Trichy were occupied.



Clive in the Siege of Arcot (1751)

Siege of Arcot: Robert Clive attacked Arcot as a tactical diversion. Its seizure demoralized French.

French forces were repeatedly defeated at Trichy and other places. Soon dispirited Chand Sahib also surrendered to British. He was beheaded (1752). It helped the EIC to establish its supremacy over Carnatic. Tide turned in favour of English. Muhammad Ali was declared as a nawab.

Under the circumstances, it was a kind of stalemate in India. So, the two companies arrived at a negotiated settlement. Representatives of the two companies started discussion leading to the Treaty of Pondicherry (1754)

- One outcome of these talks was the recall of Dupleix in 1754. Dupleix's career ended in 1754. He returned home after the career of 34 years in India. Charles Godeheu appointed as new GG with wide-ranging powers to sort out the problems.
- Muhammad Ali (Wallaja) became Nawab of Carnatic. Each side not to interfere in local powers.
- There was a complete reversal of Dupleix policy. His work was undone in Carnatic. Only in Hyderabad de Bussy continued influence.

Before the treaty could be ratified at home, the Seven Year war broke out. Thus, the only effect of the treaty was to give a breathing space to two sides.

### Third Carnatic War (1756-63)

It was an offshoot of the Seven Years' war in Europe, which in turn was a part of an international conflict among western powers for colonies, although it involved some specifically European political issues. The English and the French were at war wherever the two had been seeking to wrest colonial possessions from each other, especially in North America and India.

In India, there were two theatres of war.

- Bengal theatre
  - British captured Chandarnagar in 1756. French could do nothing till the fleet arrived.
  - In the Battle of Plassey (1756) British managed to gain control over Bengal. This victory had remarkably boosted their morale. They also now had access to almost unlimited amount of wealth from Murshidabad to fund their war in South.
- Carnatic theatre
  - With defeat in Bengal, French sent a senior military officer de Lally as commander general of colonies in India with instruction to inflict maximum damage to the British. It was an desperate attempt to reverse the tide of their misfortune, but in vain.
  - Lally spent an year attacking Tanjore and besieging Madras without any outcome,
  - Lally lost Hyderabad.
    - Lally unwisely ordered Bussy to leave Hyderabad to render assistance in Carnatic. He had to leave the troops under incompetent commanders. English sent army, captured Northern Circars and replaced French in Hyderabad court.
  - Battle of Wandiwash (1760)
    - \* It was the most decisive battle in which the French were forced to surrender.
    - General Eyre Coote vs Lally - Coote complete defeated Lally
  - With the route of French in Wandiwash, British were able to establish their ascendancy over large parts of peninsular India. English followed up their success at Wandiwash quickly:
    - In next few months, all major possessions of French were captured.
    - \* Pondicherry surrendered - the city was completely routed and reduced to rubble by British.
    - In the final act of humiliation, Lally was captured by British and send to Europe as PoW

Two treaties:

- Treaty of Pondicherry (1761) marked the end of the French aspirations in India.
- Meanwhile, France had to face defeat in the Seven Years' War. In the Peace of Paris (1763), Peace was restored.

French factories and Pondicherry were returned but without fortifications and confined only to local trade. However, the possibility of the French Empire in India was over. Hereafter, they were to live under British protection and not allowed to fortify or garrison their towns nor permitted to interfere in political affairs of India. Thus, the French dream of creating an empire in India was shattered forever.

- By the end of the Third War, the EIC became a territorial power in South India and had established pre-eminence in Hyderabad. The most substantial gain was however in the Eastern India after the battle of Plassey. And there was near complete French expulsion from Bengal too.

#### End of the French EIC

French government went heavily into debt during the Seven Years' War. It had neither resource nor intent to salvage the company in India. The Company now completely lost the royal attention. French EIC formally ended in 1769. The French crown maintained the possessions thereafter.

#### Causes of the French Failure:

History of Modern India starts with the beginning of 18<sup>th</sup> century. During the 18<sup>th</sup> century, new developments took place in India, especially in political and economic sphere. On the one hand, the Mughal Empire disintegrated with the onset of the 18<sup>th</sup> century and a kind of political vacuum developed in which many new states emerged. On the other hand, British East India Company was taking over India part by part in the latter half of the 18<sup>th</sup> century.

### **(A) Peeling pf the Mughal Empire**

From Akbar until Aurangzeb's reign, the Mughal Empire expanded steadily. The Mughal empire had attained its greatest geographical extent, albeit for a very brief time, in 1707, the year Aurangzeb died. Its borders stretched from Kabul to Bengal, and from the Himalayan foothills to the deep south. It was, however, in the grip of a crisis. It began to crumble in the latter half of Aurangzeb's reign and dissolved fast after his death.

#### **Aurangzeb to Azam Shah in a letter written a few days before his death.**

"Health to thee! My heart is near thee. Old age has arrived: weakness subdues me, and strength has forsaken all my members. I came stranger to this world, and a stranger I depart. I know nothing of myself, what I am, and for what I am destined. The instant which passed in power, hath left only sorrow behind it. I have not been the guardian and protector of the empire. My valuable time has been passed vainly.... I brought nothing in this world and except the infirmities of man, carry nothing out..."

### **Later Mughal Padshahs**

#### **• Bahadur Shah I (Shah Alam I)**

- Prince Muazzam defeated his two brothers Muhammad Azam and Kam Baksh and ascended the throne with the title Bahadur Shah.
- He was broad-minded person and followed policy of compromise and conciliation instead of the narrow-minded policies of Aurangzeb. He showed tolerance towards Hindu leaders and kings.
- He made peace with Guru Govind Singh (Sikhs), Chatrasal (Bundela chief), Churaman (Jats chief), released Shahu and granted sardeshmukhi but not chauth to the Marathas.
- His reign was characterised by reckless grant of promotions and jagirs and thus the state finances deteriorated immensely in his reign. Khafi Khan called him **Shah-i-Bekhabar**. Unfortunately died soon.

- **Jahandar Shah**

- After Bahadur Shah's death, Jahandar Shah, one of the less abled sons came to throne with the help of a noble Zulfiqar Khan giving opportunity to Zulfiqar Khan to gain control of Mughal affairs. Since he was a weak and degenerate king, wholly devoted to pleasure. Thus, administration went in the hands of wazir **Zulfiqar Khan**
- Zulfiqar belonged to **Irani** group. Though he was able, he was **opposed** by court politics.
- Zulfiqar Khan adopted a wholesome policy of promoting friendly relations with neighbours and strengthening his own position especially by conciliating Hindu Chieftains. There was a rapid reversal of Aurangzeb policies like **Jizyah**, which was now abolished, because there was a need of Hindu support (Rajputs, Marathas etc) in the court politics.
- Zulfiqar tried to improve state finances by checking the reckless growth of **Jagirs and offices**. An evil tendency of **Ijarah** system was encouraged under which the right to collect revenue was auctioned.
- However, the emperor Jahandar was defeated by his nephew Farrukhsiyar at Agra in 1713.

- **The rise and fall of Sayyid Brothers** (Abdulla Khan and Hussain Ali)

- These two brothers were known as the **king-makers** in Mughal history. Earlier,

**Abdulla Khan** was the governor of Allahabad and **Hussain Ali** was the governor of Patna. In this period, they gained complete control of the state. There ensued a constant and **prolonged power struggle** between emperor and Sayyid brothers.

- **Farrukhsiyar (1713-19)**

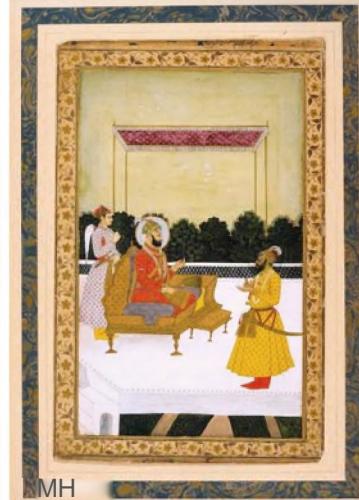
- Jahandar Shah's inglorious reign came to an early end in January 1713 when he was defeated at **Agra** by Farrukh Siyar, his nephew. Farrukh Siyar owed his victory to the Sayyid brothers. He made Abdulla Khan as **Wazir** and **Husain Ali Khan Baraha** and the **Mir Bakshi**.

He followed the policy of religious tolerance and **abolished pilgrimage tax**.

- Prolonged power struggle between the emperor and Farrukhsiyar, finally they deposed and killed the emperor.

### Later Mughal Emperors

- Bahadur Shah(1707 -1712)
- JahandarShah(1712-1713)
- Farrukhsiyar (1713 -1719)
- Rafi-ud-daulah (Shah Jahan II) (1719)
- Rafi-ud-darjat (1719)
- **Muhammad Shah - Rangeela (1719-48)**
- Ahmad Shah Bahadur (1748 - 1754)
- Alamgir II (1754-1759)
- Shahjahan III (1759)
- **Shah Alam II (1759 -1806)**
- Akbar II (1806-1837)
- Bahadur Shah (1837-1862)



Farrukhsiyar receiving  
Hussain Ali Khan

- Sayyid Brothers followed policy of Religious Tolerance (Abolition of Jizya) and focused on reconciliation with Rajputs, Jats and Marathas (granted swarajya to King Shahu; right to collect Chauth and Sardeshmukhi).

- Two more kings

The three successors of Farrukh Siyar were mere puppets in the hands of the Saiyids. They controlled the throne from 1713-20. They adopted the policy of religious tolerance and made efforts to create peaceful empire.

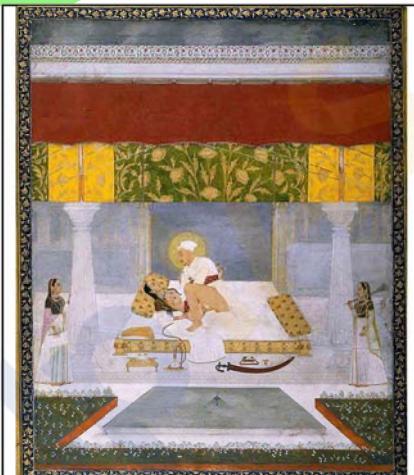
- Anti-Saiyid Camp

- Saiyid brothers had tried hard to conciliate all sections, yet a powerful group of nobles headed by Nizam-ul-Mulk began to conspire against them. These nobles declared that the Saiyids were following anti-Mughal and anti-Islamic policies.

- Muhammad Shah (1717-48)

- Roshan Akhtar became the emperor with the title Muhammad Shah.
- **End of Sayyid Brothers:** There was a growing anxiety and jealousy against sayyid brothers due to their power and hold over the administration. The deposition and Murder of Farukhsiyar created revulsion among public and led to branding of Sayyid brothers as "Namak Haram" (Not true to their salts). Muhammad Shah conspired against Sayyid brothers with the help of Chin Qulich Khan (Nizam-ul-Mulk). Hussain Ali was assassinated while Abdulla Khan was defeated in war. Thus ended the era of 'king maker' brothers in 1720. With this, Chin Qulich Khan was made the Wazir of the Mughal Empire.

NIZAM UL MULK FOUNDED HYDARABAD AND BURAN UL MULK FOUNDED AUDHA



Muhammad Shah Making Love, ca. 1735. British Library, London



Sadarang

- **Rangile:** Muhammad Shah had a long reign of 30 years. It could have been the last chance of Mughal revival, but he was not the man for the task. He was rather fond of easy life. He neglected affairs of the state and was under the influence of corrupt and worthless flatterers and intrigued against his own ministers.
- **Nizam-ul-Mulk** tried to reform the administration, but he was not given any importance. Disgusted with the fickle-mindedness, suspicious nature, and the constant quarrels, Nizam-ul-Mulk got frustrated and decided to leave the emperor. He marched Southwards and found a state of Hyderabad in Deccan in 1724.
- The other powerful and ambitious nobles also now began to leave. Everywhere petty zamindars, rajas and nawabs raised the banner of rebellion and

independence. Several states thus became independent during the reign of Muhammad Shah.

- One of the most important incidences during his reign was the **invasion of Nadir Shah** in 1739.

The Mughal army was defeated in the battle of Karnal. The Mughal army was commandeered by Mir Bakshi Khan-i-Daura.

- Delhi was laid waste, massacre took place. Mughal emperor was made prisoner. Nadir Shah received 70 crore rupees and a huge loot including peacock throne and Kohinoor diamond was carried away.
- Nadir Shah died in 1747 and one of his ablest generals, Ahmad Shah Abdali, succeeded him in 1748 in Afghanistan. He invaded India 7 times between 1748 and 67.



Mughals trying to negotiate with Nadir Shah's army outside Delhi

#### **The effects of Nadir Shah's campaign on Mughal Empire were:**

- Complete loss of central authority and irreplaceable loss of prestige.
- Exposed hidden weaknesses of Mughal empire to Maratha Sardars and European trading companies.
- Ruined imperial finances and affected economic life of country as impoverished nobles began to oppress peasantry even more in order to recover lost fortunes.

Loss of Kabul and Areas west to Indus opened threats for further attacks from northwest front.

Thus, there is no doubt that under a succession of weak and ineffective emperors (who were emperors only in name), Delhi lost its former grandeur. It was said at that time that the realm of the Mughal Badshah extended from **Lal Qila to Palam**.

## Mughal Decline: Factors and forces

There were many internal and external causes which were responsible for the decline of the empire. Earlier historians believed that weak successors, undisciplined nobility etc were the major causes. But later historians have given attention to the institutional drawbacks such as Jagirdari crisis, tension between Zamindars and Mughal officials, Agrarian crisis etc. further, external aggression gave pace to the process.

- **Aurangzeb's role:** Aurangzeb inherited a large empire, yet he adopted a policy of expansion which put Mughal empire in loggerheads with prominent powers in the deccan and south mainly Marathas, Bijapur and Golconda Kingdoms. Aurangzeb's basic failure lay in the realm of statesmanship as he did not want to reconcile with Marathas and Rajput. This led to a long and Protracted war against Marathas in deccan which resulted in immense loss of men and material along with a gradual degradation of Mughal administration. Aurangzeb's religious orthodoxy and his policy towards Hindu rulers also damaged stability of Mughal empire. His policy of imposing Jizya and destroying Hindu temples and putting certain restrictions on Hindus, alienated the Hindu and split the Mughal society thereby widening the gulf between hindu and muslim upper class and weakened the alliances with Hindu Rulers for example the Rajputs.
- **Defective law of succession:** The absence of the law of primogeniture among the Mughals usually meant a war of succession among the sons of dying Mughal empire in which military leaders of the time took sides. This resulted in futile conspiracies, treachery and debauchery which hampered the foundations of efficient administration of state and denigrated the authority of the Mughal state.
- **Weak Successors of Aurangzeb:** A Monarchical system of government much depends on the character and the nature of Ruling personality. Mughal empire being built on similar foundations was no less vulnerable to the vagaries caused by poor and weak ruling personalities. Unfortunately, all Mughal emperors after Aurangzeb were weaklings and therefore unable to meet the challenges of the mighty empire. Most of the emperors were consumed in the luxuries of the royalty with no imminent plan on furthering the Mughal empire.
- **Degeneration of Mughal Nobility:** Apart from the personalities of Great Mughals, the strength of Mughal empire lay in the organisation and character of its nobility. The weakness of the king could have been successfully overcome with an alert and efficient nobility. However, the quality of nobility gradually declined with most nobles living an extravagant life. They got power hungry and utilized every war of succession to their own benefits. Nobles were often poorly educated and not even skilled in the art of warfare. Nobles monopolised all offices barring entry to fresh blood. Overall, the nobility reflected general decline in morals and their devotion towards the Mughal empire.
- **Economic Bankruptcy:** What worsened the Economic and financial conditions of the Mughals in the 18<sup>th</sup> century was the long and protracted wars in Deccan against Marathas which not only drained the treasury but also ruined the Trade and Commerce. Under later Mughal emperors, the financial conditions further deteriorated. The

numerous wars of succession and political convulsions coupled with lavish lifestyle of emperors empties royal treasury to an extent that salaries of soldiers could not be paid.

- **Military Weaknesses:** The problems with the Mughal Army were both structural and Technical. The Mughal armies were organized more or less on feudal lines where soldiers owed allegiance to the mansabdar rather than the emperor. This provided an administrative disconnect between the soldier and the State. On the technical Front, Mughal army were nothing more than an armed rabble. The Mughal artillery was crude and ineffective against the guerilla tactics of marathass. There was a general lack of discipline among the soldiers as well which reduced their overall efficiency and kill power.
- **Rise of Marathas:** The most important external factor which brought about the decline of Mughal empire was the rising power of Marathas under the Peshwas. The peshwas consolidated the Maratha power in western India and channelized energies of nation in an attack on Mughal empire.
- **Failure of Jagirdari system & impoverishment of Peasantry:** As the number of Nobles Increased and Land Being fixed, there was increasing Paucity of Jagirs and the reducing income out of the Jagir. This led to intense rivalry among the nobles for possession of Jagirs. Due to the Paucity of Jagirs, Nobles tried to maximise their earnings at the cost of Peasantry. They made heavy demands on the Peasants and cruelly oppressed them, often in violation of official regulations. This led to severe Discontent among the peasantry which found their outlet in various uprisings for example the Satnamis, Jats, Sikhs etc which in turn eroded the stability of the empire.
- **Invasions by Nadir Shah and Ahmad shah Abdali:** The final blow to Mughal empire was a series of foreign invasions. Invasions by Nadir Shah and Ahmad shah Abdali which were themselves the consequences of their weakness, drained the empire of its wealth, ruined its trade and industry in north, and almost destroyed its military power.

decline of mughal :

root cause of this cricess agrarialn

the producation in ha

U LevelUPIAS

U LevelUPIAS

## (B) Regional Power: Three Type of States

After the decline of the Mughals, many regional powers came into existence. These regional powers can be classified into three categories:

<b>Successor States</b>	Arose as result of assertion of autonomy by Mughal governors.	bangal, auvadh, hydrabad,
<b>Rebel states</b>	Due to rebel by chieftains, zamindars, and peasants.	jatts, shikh, marathas
<b>Independent kingdoms</b>	Not much significant Mughal influence	mysore , tevsome



Recent historical writings on eighteenth century India have tended to focus on the emergence of regional political systems as a central theme, rather than highlighting the decline of the Mughal Empire as a process dominating the century. The emergence of these states represented a transformation rather than collapse of the polity. It signified a decentralisation of power and not a power vacuum or political chaos.

State	Founder
Hyderabad	Nizam-ul-Mulk Asaf Jah   (Chin Qulich Khan)
Awadh	Saadat Khan (Burhan-ul-Mulk)
Bengal	Murshid Quli Khan
Mysore	Jayachamarajendra Wodeyar woderyar dynasty and de facto hyder ali khan.
Carnatic	
Bharatpur	Churaman Jat (r. 1695-1721)
Ruhelkhand	

## The Mughal Structure:

<b>Suba</b>	Subedar (Nazim) Diwan <b>Bakshi</b> Qazi Waqai Navis	<b>System of checks and balances</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The imperial control over the provinces was mainly through the control over appointment of the <b>Nazim and the Diwan</b>.</li><li>Many other officials like Amils, Faujdars, etc., were dependent on the emperor who appointed them.</li></ul>
<b>Sarkar</b>	Fauzdar Amalguzar	
<b>Paragana</b>	Shiqdar Fotedar	
<b>Local</b>	Zamidars Chowdhary	

## Weakening central control in the successor states:

So, the **subedars** established their own **dynastic rule** in the provinces.

Gradually the relationship of the centre with the provinces was virtually reduced to **tributary**. Soon, the **flow of tribute to** the imperial treasury became **irregular**.

- Tendency among the governors was to **appoint their own men** in the **administration**.
- Subedars obtained collaborative support of local elements like **zamindars** and **merchants/money lenders**.

Though the sovereignty of the Mughal emperor was not challenged. The establishment of practically independent and hereditary authority by the governor and subordination of all offices within the region to the governor showed the emergence of an independent states.



LevelUPIAS

- **Murshid Quli Khan** laid the foundation - Emergence of new power structure.

- He was the **Subedar** of Bengal in 1713. However, he was the effective ruler of Bengal since 1700 when he was appointed as its **Diwan** by Aurangzeb.
- He **established peace** by freeing Bengal of internal and external danger. He suppressed three major uprisings during his reign. He was a very successful governor who **reformed administration** and **increased** the collection of land **revenue**. Most importantly, he **consolidated Zaminadari** tenures by handing over the estates to his favourites.
- There was growing **importance of commercial elements** due to relentless pressure on zamindar for payments.
- Large number of **Hindu officers** were also part of his administration.

	<p><b>Murshidabad</b> on the bank of Hooghly River was named after Murshid Quli Khan. It was the capital of the prosperous subah of Bengal, which included today's Bengal, Bihar, Odisha, and Bangladesh.</p> <p>It was strategically located on the Hooghly River for transportation of goods from the countryside to cities and the seacoast. It also became a centre of high-quality silk weaving that attracted the interest of British, Dutch, and French.</p> <p>This wealth and power enabled the nobility and its trading community to invest in grand structures - the building of lavish homes, public buildings, and tombs.</p>
--	--

- **Shuja-ud-din** (r. till 1739)

- Delhi ties and tribute continued but practically complete administrative independence achieved in his era.

- **Alivardi Khan (1740-56)**

Alivardi Khan killed Sarfaraz Khan, the son and successor to Shuja-ud-din and seized power. Thus, the family of Murshid Quli Khan was replaced by the family of Alivardi Khan in 1740.

He later obtained the imperial confirmation of the appointment. He was a key figure in the chief establishment of Bengal. His rule **ushered in an era of political stability**.

- He was backed by the Zamindars and bankers.

- **He relied heavily on bankers for revenue collection** which enabled a few financial concerns to make huge profits through what actually amounted

Nawabs of Bengal		
1	Murshid Quli Khan	1713-27
2	Shuja-ud-din	1727-39
3	Sarfaraz Khan (incapable)	
4	Alivardi Khan	1740-56
5	Siraj-ud-daulah	1756-57
6	Mir Jafar	1757-60
7	Mir Qasim	1760-63
8	Mir Jafar	1763-65
9	Najim-ud-daulah (minor)	1765-66

to usury. The most important of these ban king firms was that of the famous Jagat Seths.

- During his reign, there was **total break from the Mughals**.
  - All major appointment (of Alivardi's choice) without reference to the emperor. For the first time, all the revenue flow from Bengal to Delhi was completely stopped.
- He encouraged **trade** and **industry** by ensuring peace and order throughout his regime. He started giving **taccavi** **loansto** strengthen agriculture sector.
- Two external threats
  - **Marathas** entering from Central India and demanding Chauth. Alivardi sued for peace by agreeing to pay **Chauth** and handing over Odisha.
  - **Afghans** (Mustafa Khan) captures Patna, but Alivardi defeated him.
- After his death, **Siraj-ud-daula** became the nawab of Bengal in 1756. Suraj was his daughter's son. He came in direct face off with the British power in 1757 in the battle of Plassey.



Alivardi Khan with Hawk, in audience with nobles. (V&A Museum)



The Jagat Seth Palace, Murshidabad  
(Indian imitation of European building)

Jagat Seth was a **Jain family**, originally from **Rajasthan**. It rose to prominence and power after becoming the bankers (**seths**) and financiers of the nawabs of Murshidabad. The Jagat Seth family forged close ties with the British and conspired to overthrow **Nawab Siraj-ud-Daula**, for which they were later punished. Murshidabad lost its eminence when the treasury and banking centre was moved to **Calcutta**.

## (2) Awadh

### • Saadat Khan (Burhan-ul-Mulk)

- Burhan-ul-Mulk held the combined offices of subadari, diwani and faujdari. In other words, he was responsible for managing the political, financial and military affairs of the province of Awadh. With this, he created his own authority and exercised his independent power.
- In 1722, he refused the imperial order transferring him to Malwa from Awadh and declared himself the independent ruler of Awadh, based in Lucknow.
  - Suppressed local rebellious zamindars.
  - Reduced authority of madad-i-mash grantees.
- Systematised revenue collection by introducing revenue reforms.
- Filled up all posts with his relatives.
- Saadat wanted to use Persian connection to increase role in Delhi politics, but Nadir Shah frustrated that attempt. Saadat committed suicide in 1739.



### Safdar Jang (1739-54)

- He became Wazir of the Mughal emperor in 1748 and from this time onwards, the Nawab of Awadh came to be known as Nawab-Wazir.
- Revenue to Delhi was sent irregularly.
- Office of Diwan was abolished, large number of Hindu gentry officers were absorbed.
- Last monumental tomb garden of Mughal era.



Safdar Jang's Tomb, New Delhi

He was the nephew of Saadat Khan. He lived in Delhi and served in the court of Muhammad Shah. He died in 1754 and was buried in Delhi.

The tomb is made in red sandstone, like Humayun's tomb, yet its elongated form, pointed onion-shaped dome and painted stucco decorations lack elegance of the older imperial style.

### Shuja-ud-daula (r. 1754-75)

- He didn't cut off the ties with Delhi completely, formal nominal acknowledgement continued. He re-established dominance of Awadh over Delhi and got appointed as **Wazir**.
- He took the side of Ahmad Shah Abdali to check **Maratha** threat in north India during the **Third Battle of Panipat**.
- He was in alliance against rising English power but defeated by **British in Buxar** (1764).



Bara Imambara (Lucknow) was built in 1780s as famine relief operation.



Built in 1789s, Rumi Darwaza in Lucknow is also known as Turkish gate. It is a fine example of Late Awadhi architecture.

### (3) Bharatpur State of Jats

Churaman Jat (r. 1695-1721) established the Jat state of Bharatpur in Agra-Mathura region. He had become the Jat leader after the death of Rajaram and continued with his hit-and-run raids. Under Churaman, Jats acquired control over territories situated to the west of the city of Delhi, and by the 1680s they had begun dominating the region between the two imperial cities of Delhi and Agra. For a while they became the virtual custodians of the city of Agra. Aurangzeb's successors had no option but to yield to the demands of the Jats.

Under Badan Singh (1721-56), Jats consolidated their position and built forts of Degh, Bher, Kumbher and Bharatpur. Ahmad Shah Abdali conferred him with the titles of Raja and Mahendra.

Suraj Mal Jat (r. 1756-63) succeeded him. In the Third battle of Panipat, he was the only north Indian state that helped Marathas in some capacity against the invasion of Abdali. He had taken Agra and marched onto Delhi in 1763. He was made Faujdar of Mathura by Mughals - a clear signal that the later Mughals were unable quell the Jats and were forced to recognize their power.



Lohagar Fort, Bharatpur

It was built by Suraj Mal between 1740-60. From here, Jats controlled the prosperous land between Agra and Delhi and hence were continuously attacked by Mughals.



Palace complex at Deeg

While Bharatpur fort was built in traditional style, the Deeg palace is elaborate garden palace combining styles seen at Amber and Agra, (eg Bangla dome)

#### (4) Rohilla Pathans - Rohilkhanda

Rohilla Pathan named [Ali Muhammad Khan](#) established Rohilla state at the foothills of Himalayas between Ganga and Kumaon mountains. It largely came into existence as a check to the power of Awadh during factional politics in Delhi. Its initial capital was [Aaolan](#) in Bareilly and later it moved to Rampur.

Some important personalities:

[Najib ud Daula](#) - His collaboration with Abdali during later's invasion of India made him Mir Bakshi and Delhi passed under his control. During the Third battle of Panipat, he sided with Ahmad Shah Abdali against Marathas.

- [Muhammad Khan Bangash](#) Pathan founded independent state of Farrukhabad.

This state existed from 1721 till 1774 as independent power. It was first invaded by Awadh and then it continued as the princely state of Rampur under British.

##### Rampur Raza Library:

It was built up by successive Nawabs of Rampur and is now managed by the [Government of India](#) on the name of Raza Ali Khan of Rampur. It contains very rare and valuable collection of manuscripts, historical documents, specimens of Islamic calligraphy, miniature paintings, astronomical instruments, and rare illustrated works in Arabic and Persian.



## (5) Kingdom of Amber (Dhoondhar or Jaipur State)

The most outstanding Rajput ruler of the 18<sup>th</sup> century was Raja Sawai Jai Singh of Amber (1681-1743). He was a distinguished statesman, law-maker, and reformer.

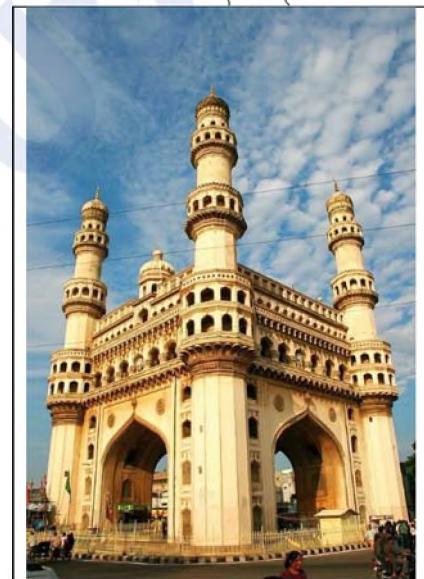
- He founded the city of Jaipur and transformed it into a great centre of science and art. Jaipur was built on strictly scientific principles and according to a regular plan.
- He also erected observatories with accurate and advanced instruments at Delhi, Jaipur, Ujjain, Varanasi and Mathura. He drew up a set of tables entitled Zij Muhammad Shai.
- He had translated Euclid's Elements of Geometry, Napier's work on construction and logarithms into Sanskrit.
- Jai Singh was also a social reformer. He tried to enforce a law to reduce the lavish expenditure which the Rajputs had to incur on their daughters' weddings.



UNESCO World Heritage Sites	
Jantar Mantar, Jaipur	Jaipur City, Rajasthan
<p>The Jantar Mantar, in Jaipur, is an astronomical observation site built in the early 18th century. It includes a set of some 20 main fixed instruments. They are monumental examples in masonry of known instruments but which in many cases have specific characteristics of their own. Designed for the observation of astronomical positions with the naked eye, they embody several architectural and instrumental innovations. This is the most significant, most comprehensive, and the best preserved of India's historic observatories. It is an expression of the astronomical skills and cosmological concepts of the court of a scholarly prince at the end of the Mughal period.</p> 	<p>The walled city of Jaipur, in India's north-western state of Rajasthan was founded in 1727 by Sawai Jai Singh II. Unlike other cities in the region located in hilly terrain, Jaipur was established on the plain and built according to a grid plan interpreted in the light of Vedic architecture. The streets feature continuous colonnaded businesses that intersect in the centre, creating large public squares called chaupars. Markets, shops, residences and temples built along the main streets have uniform facades. The city's urban planning shows an exchange of ideas from ancient Hindu and early modern Mughal as well as Western cultures. The grid plan is a model that prevails in the West, while the organization of the different city sectors (chowkris) refers to traditional Hindu concepts. Designed to be a commercial capital, the city has maintained its local commercial, artisanal and cooperative traditions to this day.</p>

## (7) Hyderabad - Asaf Jahi Family

- **Nizam-ul-Mulk Asaf Jah I** (Chin Qulich Khan) (r. 1724-48)
  - Initially, he was appointed subedar in Deccan in 1713. He stayed on in Deccan and went to the Mughal court to become Vazir in 1721 after elimination of Sayyid brothers, but only after leaving his own appointee in charge.
  - In 1724, when he was given the title of Nizam-ul-Mulk and made the governor of Deccan, he removed the Mughal officials in Hyderabad and installed his own men. He also assumed the right to make treaties, wars and grant mansabas and titles. Now gradually the Mughal authority was reduced to a symbolic reading of Khutba etc.
  - After his death, Hyderabad became the scapegoat in the Anglo-French rivalry.
- **Nizam Ali** (1762-1803)
  - By his time, Carnatic, Marathas and Mysore had all settled their territorial claims and some kind of a stable political pattern emerged in Hyderabad.
  - One key feature of the administration was meticulous record-keeping and here Hindu Kayasthas played an important role as scribes.
  - In spite of external threats, the principality of Hyderabad was prosperous. But growing pressure from Maratha and Mysore made the ruler sign a treaty with the EIC in 1759 which ensured an influence British presence - Resident, troops, and concession of territory in Hyderabad. Finally, he signed subsidiary alliance with British in 1798.



Charminar, Hyderabad

This landmark gateway to the old city of Hyderabad was built by Sultan Quli Qutb Shah in 1590s to provide employment after a deadly plague.

- Peshwa-Nizam Relations:
- Battle of Palkhed (1728)
  - Battle of Bhopal (1737)
  - Battle of Udgir (1760)
  - Battle of Kharda (1795)

## (8) Marathas

TBD Later

## (9) Mysore

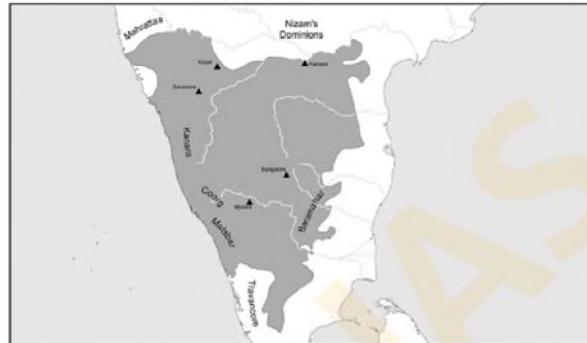
Mysore was the successor state of Vijayanagara after its decline. Wodeyar rulers transformed it from Vijayanagar viceroyalty to autonomous state.

### **Chikkadeva Raja Wodeyar (r. 1673-1704)**

- He was the most notable of the early Mysore kings who not only managed to survive but expand the territory.

Began the militarization of Mysore

state. To sustain it, he needed more revenue from state officials and exempted lands held by soldiers from revenue demands.



The political chaos which followed the decline of Mughal empire fostered the rise of a group of energetic and ambitious military adventurers in the 18<sup>th</sup> century. One such successful military adventurer was Hyder Ali who laid the foundation of the autonomous Nawabi Riyasat of Mysore. Under Hyder and Tipu, Mysore not only emerged as an advanced military power but also became home to modern economic developments.

### **Hyder Ali**

- In the midst of the 18<sup>th</sup> century, Haider Ali, a captain in the army, rose to prominence. His victory against the Marathas at Bangalore in 1758, resulting in the annexation of their territory, made him an iconic figure. In honour of his achievements, the king gave him the title "Nawab Haider Ali Khan Bahadur." So, starting from a low origin, Hyder gradually worked up his way through hierarchy.
- In 1761, he overthrew the authority of the king and established himself as the sultan. Within the next two decades, Mysore became the leading state of the region with an army that could effectively challenge the EIC.

Centralization of power

- Controlled independent poligars' activities.
- Introduced the system of imposing land taxes directly on the peasants.

He expanded the territories. The territories of the state now encompassed much of present-day Karnataka, large portions of Andhra, most of western Tamil Nadu barring the extreme south and northern Kerala. He also succeeded in defeating British in a number of military encounters.

### **Tipu Sultan**

- He took the reign from father in 1782. In 1787, he declared himself Badshah after repudiating the overlordship of the Mughal emperor Shah Alam.
- He played a very significant role in the modernization of Mysore. Under Tipu, the state became a critical player in various kinds of economic activities.

## development of agriculture and horticulture

Tipu played very significant role in agriculture.  
tax incentive vest line declmentation  
protecting peasant from money lender and

industry Gun factory/ foundery salt factory  
he try to devolve modern industry with French support

trade and commerce's among Indian rule he first try to run first trading company on model of Europe.  
he sends ambassador to France and try to build navy for oceanic trade.  
introduce state monopoly :  
he participated in lucrative trade sandal wood, coconut, silk rise by established trading center including Mysore.

Globale outlook : Tipu was much aware than contemporary in India in trends in polities. He attempted to forge international alliance by sending ambassadors to Turkey and France. His relationship with France became more cardinal in which his sympathy with Jacobin.

military reorganisation : they understood the rule of Mysore do well in polities only if they modern military

### Prelims Facts:

- As part of his social reform measures, Tipu tried to abolish various social abuses like **alcoholism**. He was the first modern Indian monarch to ban consumption of alcohol in the entire State, not on religious grounds, but on moral and health grounds.
- First to **confiscate** the **property** of upper castes, including Mutts, and distribute it among the Shudras.
- Tipu established a biodiversity garden named Lal Bagh.
- Tipu belonged to the Chisti/Bande Nawaz tradition of Sufism.
- Tipu identified himself with the American and French Revolution and Jacobinism



Daria Daulat Bagh, Tipu Sultan's Summer Palace, Srirangapatna, Mysore.

Tipu built a walled enclosure for his wooden summer palace. Its wide veranda is animated with paintings of marching, warring armies of the French and the British. There are several paintings of Hyder Ali and Tipu Sultan leading their men into battle.

The four states which became prominent in Kerala were Calicut, Chirakkal (Kannur), Cochin and Travancore. Among them, Calicut and Travancore were more prominent. Calicut was ruled by Zamorin.

Travancore had always maintained its independence from Mughal rule. After the decline of Vijayanagara, it was unified in the 18<sup>th</sup> century by Martanda Varma.

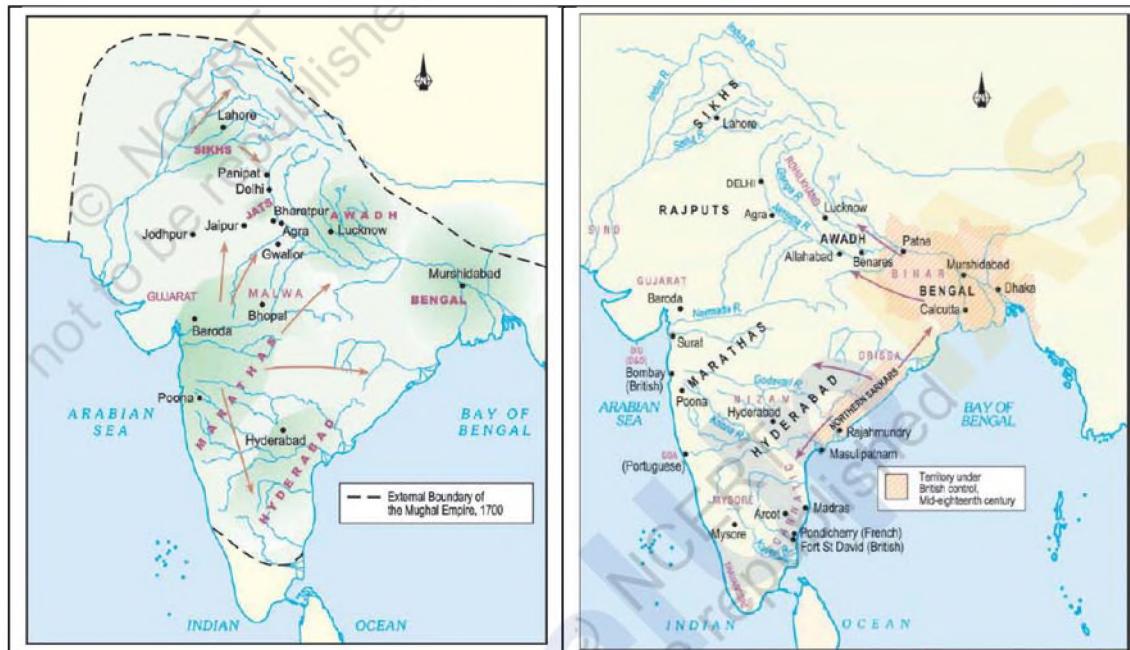
- (Anizham Tirunal) **Martanda Varma (r. 1729-58)**
  - Started expanding his dominions with the help of his **modernized army**.
  - Dutch were ousted in the **Battle of Colachel** (1741) and the **English** were made to accept his terms of trade.
  - By the beginning of the 1740s, Varma had constructed a **powerful bureaucratic state**, which required control over larger resources. He resolved this problem by **proclaiming royal monopoly**, first on pepper trade and then on all trade in the prosperous Malabar coast.
- **Rama Varma (Dharma Raja) (1758-1798)**
  - His period is considered a **Golden Age in the history of Travancore**.
  - He not only retained the **territorial gains** of his predecessor, but also improved and encouraged **social development**. Travancore was known for its relatively **high** literacy rate and its progressive government.
  - He was a **poet, scholar, musician, a renowned actor** and a man of great culture. Under his leadership, his capital became a **centre of scholarship** and art. During his reign, **Malayalam** language developed.
  - Travancore withstood the shock of a **Mysorean invasion** in 1766 (Hyder Ali) and 1798 (Tipu Sultan).
- **Balarama Varma** (1798-1810), the weakest ruler of the dynasty. A treaty brought Travancore under a **Subsidiary alliance with the East India Company** in 1795.
- **Velu Thampi Revolt (1809)**



Swathi Thirunal Rama Varma (1829-46) was a patron of music and arts.

### (C) 18<sup>th</sup> century Debate

Traditionally, the 18th century was divided into two parts i.e. first half and second half. Then in the course of their evaluation, both were juxtaposed with each other. The first half of the 18th century was characterized as the 'Dark age' or the age of crisis and the second half was projected as a progressive age which was associated with the Plassey Revolution. But in the light of recent scholarship, such a view has been rejected.



#### First half of the 18<sup>th</sup> c = Dark age or the Age of Crisis

Historians of the early generation saw the 18<sup>th</sup> century in Indian history as a period of decline. The contemporary British writers and later British historians described the period as one of total chaos. Rebel leaders were fighting with each other, and Maratha raids disrupted overall peace. It created overall anarchy from which India was rescued by British rule, who alone were able to establish stability.

Sir Jadunath Sarkar referred to the first half of the 18th century as a dark age for the moral decay and degeneration of the Mughal aristocracy leading to collapse of Mughal empire, and consequent political fragmentation of India. Many Indian historians believed that the 18<sup>th</sup> century represented the dark age due to Mughal decline and political fragmentation but most of them didn't buy the second half of the British -that British rescued Indian out of an abyss. For them, British only added to the chaos and confusion.

Then Marxist historians called this period the age of crises i.e., Jagirdari crisis, Agrarian crisis, etc. causing economic stagnation and leading to complete anarchy.

With the progress of historical scholarship however this view has appeared to be too simplistic. Recent scholarship on the subject has unveiled the fact that the on-ground realities

of the period were not so simple, and that the cultural and political developments of the period were more complex than they were earlier supposed to be. It appears that there were isolated pockets where cultural and economic regeneration, on a small scale, took place.

### **Why had this view been rejected?**

- 1) rise of successer state: while on one hand central power is been disintegrating other hand efficient goverment are established at reginal level bengal avadh hydrabad marathas. these goverment only impove law and order but also charish economical activity . lack of central empire is not sign of decline and present of central empire is not sign of progress.
- 2) such views of dark ages emerge delhi centric focus of study however mughal decline does not changes india . many social group outside the orbit was not affected by mughal decline
- 3) during this period two factors afffected the economical procerity activity influ of silver ,and influx of new cash crop on larger scale .hence this periods prosprouse economical puppets
- 4) above all period is mark by grate theory of abserg althogh mughal empire disintegrate there was wide culture spread in regional level painting architected etc.

enlight of above mentioned factors first half of century does not become dark age rather this period egalant with new potentialites establishment of new polites was doment feature rather than rise of all indian empire than another.

U LevelUPIAS

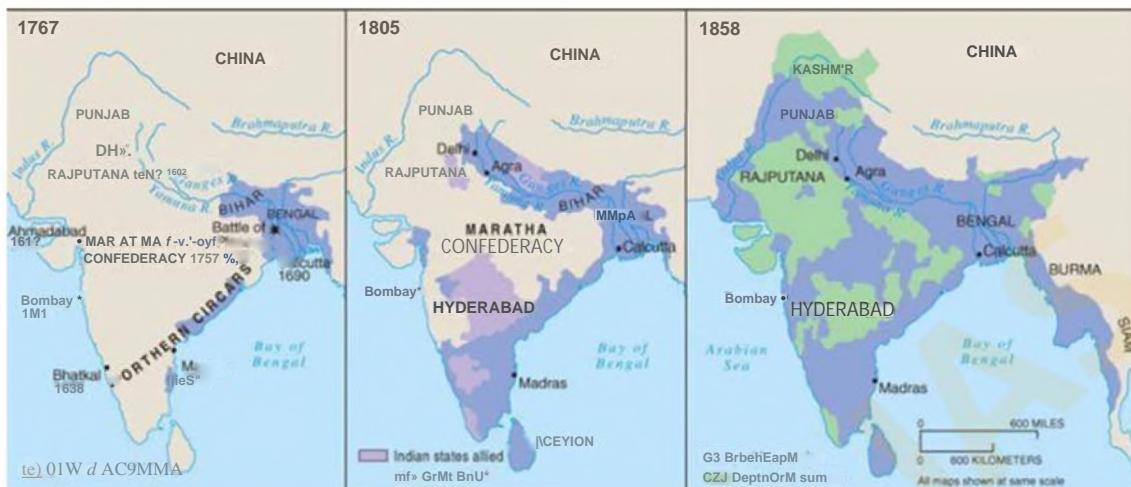
## Second half of the 18\*\*1 c = Age of Revolution

This view has been promoted by a British apologist scholar, Sir Jadunath Sarkar. He characterized the Battle of Plassey as the Plassey Revolution. He believes that the conquest at Plassey heralded the process of modernization in India. So, he declared, with the Battle of Plassey the medieval age ended, and modern age started. In fact, the British apologist scholars characterized the first half of the 18th century as dark age so that it would be easy for them to highlight the success of British rule after the Battle of Plassey.

On 23rd June 1757 the Middle Ages of India ended and her modern age began in the twenty years from Plassey... all felt the revivifying touch of the impetus from the west. - Sir Jadunath Sarkar

However, this view has totally been rejected by Indian scholars. After the Battle of Plassey, during almost whole of the 18th century the company government did **not** take any concrete step to **modernize India**. Up to the end of the 18th century, the company government maintained almost all the old Mughal structure and the government with limited modifications. During this period, their main objective in India was simply to **maximize the collection of revenue**.

Modern India 2024  
Handout 5: Conquest of Bengal (Plassey and Buxar)  
Nikhil Sheth



Years	Phase	Governors (General)	Major Wars and Conquests
1757-1813	Mercantile Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Robert Clive (1758-60)</li> <li>Henry Vansittart (1760-64)</li> <li>Robert Clive (1765-67)</li> <li>Warren Hastings (1772-73)</li> <li>Warren Hastings (1773-85)</li> <li>Cornwallis (1786-93)</li> <li>Richard Wellesley (1798-05)</li> <li>Lord Minto (1807-13)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Carnatic Wars 1757 - 1763</li> <li>Bengal - Plassey and Buxar 1762</li> <li>Four Anglo-Mysore Wars</li> <li>Two Rohilla Wars</li> <li>First and Second Anglo-Maratha War 1782</li> </ul>
1813-1858	Industrial Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lord Hastings (1813-23)</li> <li>Lord Amherst (1823-28)</li> <li>William Bentinck (1828-35)</li> <li>Lord Auckland (1836-42)</li> <li>Lord Ellenborough (1842-44)</li> <li>Henry Hardinge (1844-48)</li> <li>Dalhousie (1848-56)</li> <li>Lord Canning (1856-58)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Third Anglo-Maratha War</li> <li>Annexation of Sindh 1843 - 1857</li> <li>First Anglo-Afghan War</li> <li>Gorkha War</li> <li>Two Burmese Wars</li> <li>Gwalior War</li> <li>Two Anglo-Sikh Wars</li> <li>Annexations, Subjugation of Princely States and Doctrine of Lapse</li> </ul>
1858 onwards	Financial Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lord Canning (1858-62)</li> <li>Lawrence (1864-69)</li> <li>Earl of Mayo (1869-72)</li> <li>Lord Northbrook (1872-76)</li> <li>Lytton (1876-80)</li> <li>Ripon (1880-84)</li> <li>Dufferin (1884-88)</li> <li>Lansdowne (1888-94)</li> <li>Elgin (1894-99)</li> <li>Lord Curzon (1899-1905)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bhutan War</li> <li>Second Anglo-Afghan War</li> <li>Third Burmese War</li> <li>Tibet Expedition</li> </ul>

Rich resources of Bengal were known since ancient times. Bernier (1620-88) wrote "The rich exuberance of the country has given rise to a proverb in common use among the Portuguese; English and Dutch that the kingdom of Bengal has a hundred gates open for entrance, but not one for departure."

By the 18<sup>th</sup> century,

- The Mughal province of Bengal had turned into an independent Nawabi Riyasat under Murshid Quli Khan. He combined both Diwani and Nizami into one post in 1717 and managed to carve out an independent Nawabi.
- There was fierce competition among various European companies. In the process of mercantile expansion, Bengal had become the hunting ground for Dutch, French and British companies.
- In 1717, Farrukhsiyar gave firman to the EIC which conferred on it the right to custom-free trade in Bengal at the payment of Rs. 3000/year. The firman also contained other important concessions-the rent of 38 villages adjacent to Calcutta, the permission to use the royal mint for minting coins out of its imported bullion.
  - John Surman was sent from Calcutta to negotiate with the Mughal emperor.
  - Actually, the firman confirmed the privileges granted to the Company in 1691.
  - Rs3000 = £350. At that time Company's exports from Bengal were worth more than £50,000 a year. 6% tax
  - This firman is also called as Magna Carta of the company.

As the nawabs of Bengal experienced heavy loss to the exchequer due to this, there was always pressure from the provincial administration to compel the English Company to pay more for its trade in the province.

- During the era of Murshid Quli Khan, this firman became the fountainhead of commercial abuses pursued by the English merchants. What worried him more was the duty-free private trade carried on by the servants of the Company and their rights to issue dastaks (certificates).
- EIC trade + private trade together deprived the Bengal treasury of its due revenue. It was in unscrupulous manner of swindling and defrauding. The nawab thus tried to force the English merchants to pay the same custom duty as was paid by other merchants.
- Alivardi Khan came to the throne in 1740 and tried to be relatively more assertive over trade privileges. He acted against British and other European companies and also recovered arrears. He occasionally intercepted the goods cargo of foreign merchants and forced them to pay huge sums. Alivardi also didn't allow English and French to fight in Bengal during the First Carnatic war. He opposed their fortification in Calcutta and Chandernagar and didn't allow them to consolidate their military position in Bengal.
- However, on the whole, both Murshid Quli and Alivardi avoided open conflict with the English and allowed the company to carry out duty-free export trade from Bengal, provided the goods genuinely belonged to the company and not to a private trader. Bengal nawabs so far didn't disturb the economic privileges of the Company in the hope that the English trade would bring economic prosperity in Bengal.

Siraj-ud-Daulah (1756-57) succeeded Alivardi Khan as Nawab of Bengal in 1756.

- Succession Issue
  - His succession was opposed by his aunt Ghasiti Begum, his cousin Shaukat Jang (Governor of Purnea) and a section of nobility in the court. But Siraj was quick to smell the plot and detained Ghaseti Begum at Moti Jheel palace in Murshidabad. He suspected that the English company was involved in the plot.
  - Besides this, there was internal dissension within the Nawab's court. Jagat Seth, Umichand, Raj Ballabh, Rai Durlabh, Mir Jafar and others who were also opposed to Siraj.
- Straining Siraj-Company relations
  - There was a serious threat to Nawab's position from the growing commercial activity of the English Company. On his accession, English company didn't provide customary nazrana, as all other foreign merchants did. A suspicion grew in Siraj's mind that the English were hostile to him and were supporting his rivals.
  - Siraj decided to take hard-line towards the English. Siraj was determined to stop the illegal trade and would not hesitate to use force, if necessary. However, the Company was teeming with confidence after its recent victory over the French in Carnatic and was in no mood to tolerate assertive nawab of Bengal.
  - The English were determined to continue the misuse of dastaks.
  - Company officials suspected that Siraj would cut down the privilege of the Company in alliance with the French in Bengal. Without any permission from the Nawab, English tried to expand the fortification around Calcutta, on the pretext of imminent French attack. Siraj saw it as violation of sovereignty.
  - Company gave shelter to Krishna Das (son of Raj Ballabh) who was one of the chief supporters of the plot, fled with immense wealth against Siraj's will.
  - Siraj realized that Company was running a *state within state* and it was a direct challenge to his sovereignty. Siraj thus determined to teach the English a good lesson.



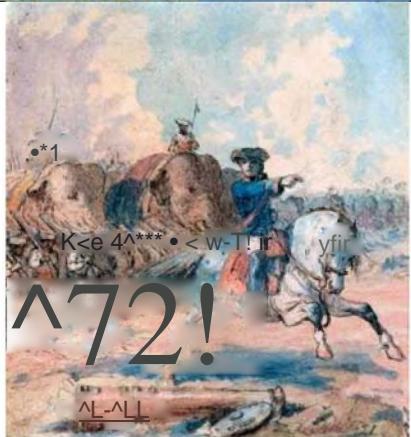
Siraj-ud-Daula rides off to war.

Series of events:

<p>Siraj-ud-daula's attack on the English fort at Calcutta precipitated an open conflict.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Si raj seized Kasimbazaar factory and invaded Calcutta. He captured Fort Williams. British had only 500 men there. British ran away to Fulta island under leadership of Drake. Siraj changed the name of Calcutta to Alinagar.</li> <li>Meanwhile Holwell (junior member Calcutta council) surrendered - Black Hole tragedy. Nawab captured 146 Europeans who were confined to a tiny room for the night. It was alleged that it was too small to accommodate so many people, and thus many of them perished out of suffocation.</li> </ul>	
<p>Recapture of Calcutta</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arrival of a strong English force (900 Europe, 1500 Indian) underthe command of Officer Robert Clive and Vice Admiral Charles Watson to Calcutta from Madras strengthened the British position in Bengal. He captured Calcutta.</li> <li>Meanwhile Abdali had captured Delhi. Siraj got unnerved and started to conciliate the British. Thus, Treaty of Alinagar (1757) - all company privileges were restored.</li> <li>Clive also captured and destroyed French Chandarnagar.</li> </ul>	
<p>Hatching of Conspiracy</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This was a sham peace concluded with the Nawab. Meanwhile, Clive was involved in secret negotiations for removing Siraj. Clive became aware of the secret plan to dethrone Siraj (Omi Chand, Mir Jafar, Jagat Seth, Rai Durlabh, Yar Latif Khan) and supported the plot.</li> <li>Mir Jafar was offered Nawabship in return for the help. Mir Jafar promised to neutralize a section of Nawab's army during Clive's attack on Murshidabad.</li> </ul>	
<p>Plassey (23 June 1757)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clive marched against Nawab on trivial pretext. Clive now wanted respectable casus belli. He sent letter to Siraj accusing of breaking Alinagar treaty, hobnobbing with French and then without waiting for his reply, he left Calcutta with army and reach Plassey (12 miles south of Murshidabad)</li> <li>It was a minor skirmish. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>800 Europeans + 2500 Indians versus 50,000 Indians.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Due to Mir Jafar and Rai Durlabh's treachery, the army didn't fight. Only a small group of soldiers led by Mir Madan and Mohanlal fought valiantly. Siraj left the battleground on the request of his loyal associates but was captured later and put to death by Mir Jafar's son Miran.</p>	



Calcutta, Plassey, Murshidabad, Munger, Buxar



Battle of Plassey looks very heroic in this painting, which was commissioned by Clive of India. *Was it so?*



Robert Clive meeting with Mir Jafar after the [Battle of Plassey](#)



[Palashi Monument](#)

Madras had been the headquarters of the Company's activities in 17<sup>th</sup> century. After the victory at the Battle of Plassey, the EIC moved its headquarters from Madras to Calcutta and Clive became Governor of Bengal in 1765.

## Significance of Plassey:

military significance : english victory in battle of plassi is confirm even before the battle is fough is not the superiority of mility power but the conspercy of nawab official that help english side.

political : significance is noting much because nawab of bangal still the soveign otherity but in the long turn plassey mount begin of the concer of india. history of bangal in 1757-65 is gradual tranfer of power from nawab to british

economil significance : immense because company found new kind of policial signifcase to establish political monopoly in the bangal. bangal emmarge as punder state after the plassey because company exploite the resources every possible way. bangal was force to pay bangal convest of india. the resouce gain by company after the plassey are used in anglo french war of carnatic.

U LevelUPIAS

	<p>Siraj-ud-Daula's palanquin, taken from the battlefield of Plassey.</p>
	<p>Clive's loot and acquisitions are on display in the Clive Museum at Powis Castle. It looks very English, but it contains more Mughal loot than anywhere in India, Pakistan, Afghanistan or Bangladesh.</p>
	<p>A simple flat-roofed tomb of Siraj-ud-daula's named Khasbagh at Murshidabad.</p>
	<p>The territorial ambitions of the mercantile East India Company were viewed with distrust and doubt in England. After the Battle of Plassey, Robert Clive wrote to William Pitt, one of the Principal Secretaries of State to the English monarch, on 7 January 1759 from Calcutta: <i>But so large a sovereignty may possibly be an object too extensive for a mercantile Company... I flatter myself... that there will be little or no difficulty in obtaining the absolute possession of these rich kingdoms:... Now I leave you to judge, whether an income yearly of two million sterling with the possession of three provinces... be an object deserving the public attention...</i></p>

## Mir Jafar and British (1757-60)

In accordance with the secret deal struck before Plassey, Mir Jafar was made the Nawab, but he was supposed to function merely as a puppet. Mir Jafar was made to pay a heavy price to his English friends for their favour.

- Presents and compensation.
- Zamindar of 24 Paragana
- Mint at Calcutta
- Monopoly of saltpetre in Bihar
- Freedom of trade throughout the region
- Nawab to treat all enemies of the companies as his enemies.

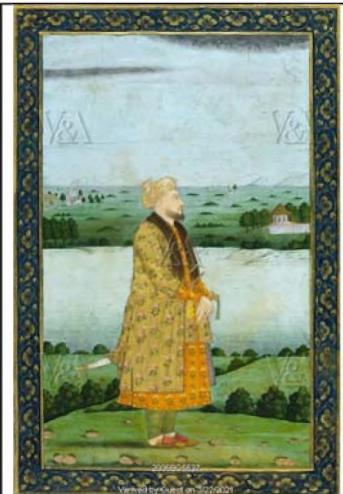
Clive estimated later that the English extracted more than 3 crore rupees from him. Servants of the company asked for more presents almost as a matter of right. But the treasury of Murshidabad did not have enough resources to satisfy the demands of Clive and his fellow countrymen. Its fabled treasure was not as rich as imagined. Thus, Mir Jafar's treasury soon got exhausted in meeting the demands of the Company servants.

EIC's incessant demands for money and territory, and constant interference in internal administration, made it impossible for Mir Jafar to run the government. He soon realized his mistake.

Finally, he tried to change one master for another and started secret talks with Dutch, but the Dutch were soon defeated in the naval battle of Chinsura/Bedara in 1759.

Mir Jafar now lost the confidence of the English. The rebellion of Mir Jafar's army for their due salary provided pretext for the British to force Mir Jafar to step down. In 1760, Mir Jafar was replaced with Mir Kasim (Mir Jafar's son-in-law) by a new Governor Henry Vansittart.

Kasim paid large amounts of money (gifts upto 30 lakhs rupees) and gave zamindari of three districts: Burdwan, Midnapore and Chittagong to the English Company. Henry Vansittart and his family received 2 lakh pounds. The greed and nepotism shown by Vansittart was bottomless.



Mir Jafar was an elderly Arab whose family migrated from Iraq originally.



Henry Vansittart,  
Governor of Bengal (1759-64)

## Mir Kasim and British (1760-63)

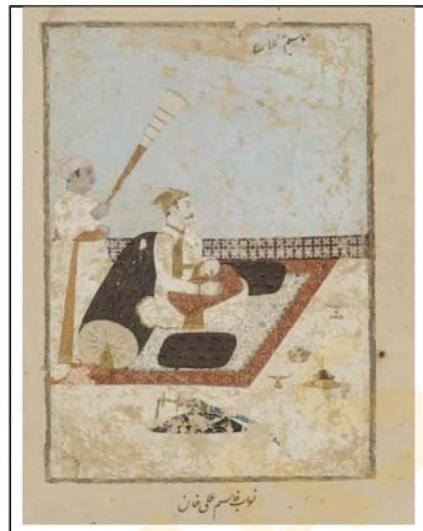
Mir Kasim had an independent personality of his own. He was an efficient, hard-working, and independent-minded person. He realized that to be independent, a full treasury and a strong army are required.

Now, Company merchants became very aggressive in their behaviour. They were almost looting and plundering the countryside. The Company didn't pay any attention to persistent complaints by Mir Kasim regarding this law-and-order situation. Finally, to restore the order, ensure revenue flow and reorganize the army, Mir Kasim initiated a few steps.

- Shifting the capital from Murshidabad to Munger (Bihar) in order to keep a safe distance from the day-to-day meddling of the Company.
  - Here, he reorganized the bureaucracy by the men of his own choice and purged the pro-EIC elements.
  - Re-modeled the army on western lines to enhance its skill and efficiency.
    - He paid the outstanding dues to soldiers.
    - Several European adventurers like Reinhard (Sumru), Marcat Gentil, Aratoon etc. were admitted to Nawab's army.
    - He set up a factory of arms and ammunition at Munger.
- The issue of misuse of dastaks remained as the bone of contention.

In 1757, Clive had secured custom duty exemption from Jafar for company's private trade. However, Indian merchants still had to pay full tax. Mir Kasim retaliated by abolishing internal duties altogether for everyone, thus creating an equal playing field. But English merchants would not have native merchants on equal footing.
- He got investiture from Shah Alam II (Mughal Padshah)
  - This was too much for the English to tolerate.

British now started searching for a suitable replacement of Mir Kasim. But Mir Kasim was not ready to surrender so easily. Therefore, an armed clash between the Nawab and the English became inevitable.



Mir Kasim, son-in-law of Mir Jafar was a second generation Persian immigrant.

## Battle of Buxar (Baksar)

In 1763, a regular campaign against Mir Kasim began. Mir Kasim initially defeated the English in battles at Giria, Udayanala etc. But then Mir Kasim had to flee and took refuge in Awadh. In Awadh, he tried to put up a united resistance against the British with the help of the Mughal Emperor Shah Alam II and Nawab Shuja-ud-daula of Awadh.

The allied army of the three was routed by Hector Munroe at Buxar on 22<sup>nd</sup> October 1764. He inflicted a crushing defeat in the fiercely contended battle of Buxar.

Shah Alam submitted to English.

- Shuja fled to Rohilkhand and Awadh was overrun by British.

Mir Kasim's political career ended here. He became fugitive and died in extreme poverty as homeless wanderer in Delhi in 1777.

EIC was not entirely confident that it could defeat Shuja in an extensive war. Thus, shortly after the battle, officials of the company made overtures of friendship to the emperor. Negotiations began in right earnest when Clive returned to India in May 1765 for his second term as the Governor of Bengal.



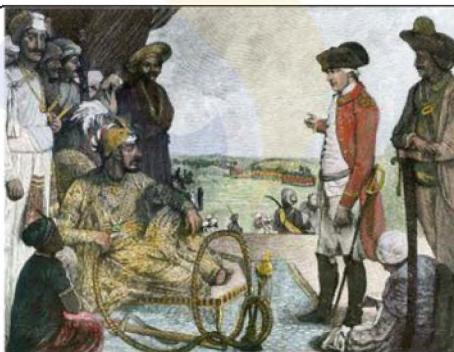
Hector Munroe

Now, Mir Jafar was brought back as the Nawab. Three districts: Midnapore, Burdwan and Chittagong were fully transferred to the English for the maintenance of their army. Also, duty free trade in Bengal {except a duty of 2% on salt) was permitted formally.

### Treaty of Allahabad and the beginning of the Dyarchy (1765)

In the summer of 1765 Clive came back as the Governor of Bengal (second term). Clive now engaged himself in completing his unfinished task, i.e., to make the British the supreme political authority in Bengal.

In August, Clive travelled to Allahabad to pay his respects to the emperor. Then, shuttling between Allahabad and Banaras (where Shuja had set up his headquarters).



Mughal Emperor Shah Alam II as the prisoner of the Company after Buxar

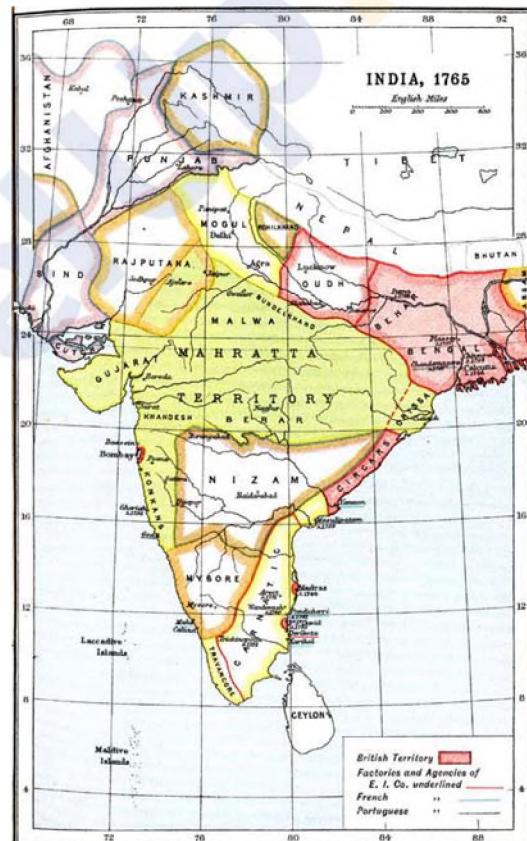


Mughal emperor Shah Alam hands a scroll to Robert Clive, the governor of Bengal.

Phase I of Treaty of Allahabad Robert Clive and Shuja-ud-daula (20 August)	Phase II of Treaty of Allahabad Robert Clive and Shah Alam II (12 August)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shah Alam was to be given Allahabad and the adjoining territories. <u>Chunarto</u> to be retained by British.</li> <li>Zamindari of Benaras to be with the family of <u>Balwant Singh</u> under British protection, although formally under Awadh.</li> </ul> <p>Nawab to pay <u>50 lakhs</u> to the Company as war indemnity.</p> <p><u>Nawab to defray the cost of maintenance of the troops for the defence of his frontier.</u></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The emperor granted by a firman, the <u>Diwani of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa</u> to the <u>East India Company</u>. The right of Diwani authorized the Company to collect revenue of the subah of Bengal.</li> <li>Shah Alam was taken under the <u>Company's protection</u>. He was assigned <u>Kara and Allahabad region</u> ceded by Shuja-ud-daula. From now on, Shah Alam was to reside at Allahabad.</li> <li>Company to pay Rs <u>53 lakh</u> for administrative expenses and Rs <u>26 Lakhs</u> for personal expenses annually as <u>tribute to the emperor</u>.</li> </ul>

Now, while Diwani was with the Company, the Nizamat (responsibility for defence, law and order and the administration of justice) remained in the hands of the Nawabs. Thus, there was a dual government or dyarchy as it was called. Appointment of Muhammad Reza Khan as Naib Subedar marked the virtual end of the British rule in Bengal.

The system of dyarchy actually enabled the Company to establish its supreme control over both Nizamat and Diwani departments, without assuming the direct or formal control of either. The Company thus now enjoyed all the power without any responsibility and the Nawab of Bengal was reduced to a phantom, a man of straw. This arrangement continued till 1772 when Bengal was brought under direct British control.



Significance of the battle of Buxar:

the battle of buxar gave company complete policial control over the bangal thus it was more decisive than plassey

- 1) it most **decisive** battle ever fought in this battle three of most important indian power defeated simultaneously mughal empor shal alam 2 came under british protection while state of auvadha came under indirect under compony
- 2) the outcome of the battle devised by the **quality** of leader and strengths of the arms, compair to plassey which won by **traiacy** buxer was fearsly constated battle it was superior leadership of hector munuro. british demonstrated the art of order.

the victory of buxer comfirm the virdict of plassey.plassey makes puppets by british but the buxer unchallenged master of bangal

company established the commersial monopoly over the bangal  
defeat of siraj udola and the mughal empore confirm the degeneration the army was not confime to navab but the governal general of bangal.

- 4) the company emerge the real master of resources of bangal with the right of dewani

U LevelUPIAS

U LevelUPIAS

#### Additional Information

##### Internal Reforms by Clive as Governor of Bengal

1. Within the company, Clive enforced his authority by accepting some resignations and enforcing others.
2. Gifts amounting to a value of more than 4,000 rupees were forbidden, and those between that figure and 1,000 rupees were only to be received with official consent.
3. The regulation of private trade was more difficult, for the company paid virtually no salaries. Clive formed a Society of Trade, which operated the salt monopoly, to provide salaries on a graduated scale.
4. Clive dealt with overgrown military allowances with equal vigour, overcoming a white mutiny headed by a brigade commander (1766). He used a legacy from Mir Jafar to start the first pension fund for the Indian army.

Modern India 2024  
Handout 6: Anglo-Mysore Wars  
Nikhil Sheth

With the conquest of Bengal began the process of the **subjugation** of the entire Indian subcontinent, a process that continued for the next hundred years and even beyond. The Company continued to **systematically** weaken local/regional polities elsewhere by intervening in their disputes, as they had done in **Bengal**.

Apart from being engaged in devising means for the appropriation of the Bengal resources, for much of the latter half of the century, the Company concentrated its energies on establishing effective control over South India. From 1760s to 1790s, the Company's expansionist drive in south India was fiercely resisted by the state of Mysore under **Hyder Ali** and **Tipu Sultan**. The Anglo-Mysorean relations between 1760-99 must be understood in this context.

Causes for conflict:

- Pro-French policy pursued by both **Hyder** and **Tipu**
  - During the second Carnatic war, Hyder came in contact with the French through **de Bussy**'s subordinates. This tilt became more pronounced by the **1760s**. Ties between the two states acquired greater depth in later half of the century, particularly after the French **Revolution**.
- **Hostilities** between French and British at global level.
- Mutual rivalries among Indigenous powers (eg **Arcot**, **Hyderabad**, **Marathas**)
- English policy of supporting one indigenous ruler against another
- Other British interests
  - Mysore controlled part of rich Malabar coastal **trade** which was a threat to British trade in **cardamom and pepper**.
  - **Buffer** state issue: Powerful Mysore near Madras was a threat.

"...most **contemporary** Indian rulers were tyrannical usurpers of previous dynasties and rights and could therefore **dispensed** with at will so that (this ancient, and highly cultivated people) could be '**restored** to the full enjoyment of their **religious** and civil rights'." (Perception created by British to **legitimize their rule**)

## First Anglo-Mysore War (1767-69)

Lord **Verelst** (1767-69) was the governor of Bengal Presidency and Charles Bourchier was the governor of Madras Presidency (1767-70) during this phase.

- British felt threatened by the military might of Mysore and its pro-French stance.
- In late 18th c, **Mysore** assumed central importance. The Nizam of Hyderabad, Nawab of Arcot and Marathas also felt threatened. English now joined them and formed a broad-front against Mysore. (**Triple Alliance**)
- Haider rose to the occasion. He diplomatically turned the Marathas neutral and Nizam into his ally against Nawab of Arcot. He offered Marathas the regions of **Shivener** and **Gutti**, apart from war indemnity of Rs. **32 lakh**.
- After isolating British, Haidar suddenly attacked Madras. His forces reached the outskirts of **Madras**, causing complete chaos and panic. This compelled the English to **sue** for peace. Though Haider did not want stop his offensive against the English, the threat of Maratha invasion forced him to negotiate peace with the English.
- **Treaty of Madras (1769):**
  - It restored the status quo and mutual restitution of territories.
  - There was no provision for war compensation.
  - Important clause: This was a defensive alliance and both powers agreed to help each other in case of an attack by a **third party**.

This treaty was an honourable treaty for Hyder Ali. It severely damaged the **prestige** of English in India. The importance of the First Anglo-Mysore war lies in the fact the English, for the first time in India, seemed to be on backfoot. The seeds of a continuous friction between Mysore and the British power were thus **sowed**.



iramukhoty Hyder Spanks the English

To show that the English did not have sole rights on myth making, here is a cartoon by **Antoine Borel**, showing Hyder Ali of Mysore giving a British officer a thorough spanking while a French soldier **smirks** and supplies the **twigs**

The French had fought in large numbers for Hyder Ali and Tipu sultan during the 1778-1784 second Anglo-Mysore wars, and this cartoon reflects that mood in France. The French were particularly peeved with the brits for having captured their main trading post, Pondicherry, during the American Revolutionary War.

Bibliotheque National des Estampes, 1783

[View all 13 comments](#)

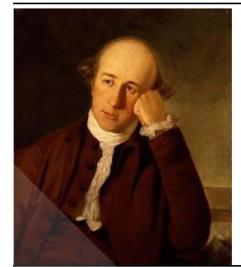
williamdalrymple Brilliant

## Second Anglo-Mysore War (1780-84)

### Warren Hastings (1772-85)

Warren Hastings and Robert Clive are credited with laying the foundation of the British Empire in India - from difficult position post-Mughal and regional rivalries.

- First Anglo-Maratha War
- Second Anglo-Mysore War



### Causes

- The second war started after about a decade since the first war.
- In 1771, Mysore was invaded by the Maratha but British didn't come to help. Despite his appeal, they preferred to remain neutral. Hyder Ali considered it a contravention to the spirit of the Treaty of Madras and accused them of breach of faith.
- Haider Ali found the French more resourceful in terms of fulfilling the army requirements of guns, saltpeter and lead. Consequently, he started importing French war materials to Mysore through Mahe, a French possession on the Malabar Coast.
- The increasing friendship between Mysore and French raised concern for the British. In 1779, the British company invaded the French region, Mahe. As Mahe fell under the jurisdiction of Mysore, Haider Ali resisted British attempt to capture it and took it as a direct challenge to his sovereign power. It provided the immediate pretext for the war.



The battle of Pollilur (near Kanchipuram, 1780) when Mysore army led by Tipu defeated the EIC forces. EIC suffered massive losses 'the severest blow that English had suffered ever in India.' The painting offers the wealth of information on battle formations, composition of armies with horses, elephants, foot soldiers, uniforms and military band that accompanied them.

### Course of the War

- It was a fiercely fought military context ranging over a vast area stretching from Mangalore on the west coast to Arcot in the east.
- Using his rare diplomatic skill, Hyder was able to win over Marathas and Nizam on his side for some time. This broad united front worked fairly well initially.
- His main strength lay in his cavalry and semi-guerrilla tactics. He was able to capture almost the whole of Carnatic.
- However, after 1781, tables started turning.
  - Battle of Porto Novo (1781): General Eyre Coote defeated Hyder Ali
  - British made peace with Marathas which enabled them to concentrate their entire military strength against Mysore.

- In 1782, Hyder Ali died when the war was in full-swing. It was Tipu Sultan who took command of the war for its remaining duration (1782-84).
  - Tipu got big military successes at many places and hence British came under the pressure. Neither side was capable of overpowering the other completely.
  - At the same time, Madras was hit by financial crunch and Lord Macartney, the Governor of Madras initiated peace talks. Tipu also needed time to consolidate his hold and strengthen administration.
  - Thus, it remained an inconclusive War.

- Treaty of Mangalore (1784)
  - Both sides restored all conquests. This treaty kept Tipu's kingdom and military intact. It was a respectable treaty for Tipu as there was no place for war compensation even in this treaty.
  - Although the British had been shown to be too weak to defeat Mysore, they had certainly proved their ability to hold their own in India.

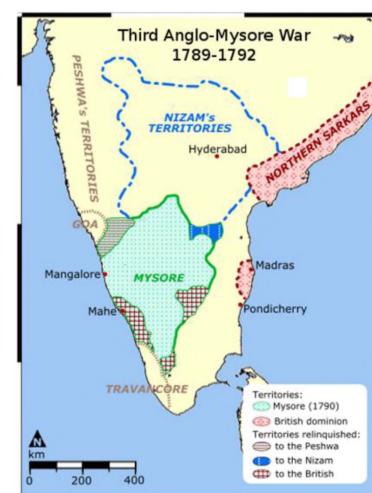
### Third Anglo-Mysore War (1790-92)

#### Cornwallis (1786-93)

- He was sent with instructions to avoid conflict.
- Known for administrative, legal and revenue reforms
- Third Anglo-Mysore War - he inflicted temporary defeat on Tipu



- The Treaty of Mangalore was not enough to resolve the conflict. It was just a temporary respite before a final showdown.
- The relationship between Tipu and Iran/France were improving, which threatened the British interests.
- "The authorities of the East India Company were acutely hostile to Tipu. They looked upon him as their most formidable rival in the south and as the chief obstacle standing between them and complete domination over South India. Tipu, on his part, thoroughly disliked the English, saw them as the chief danger to his own independence and nursed the ambition to expel them from India." - NCERT
- Causes
  - Lord Cornwallis diplomatically brought Marathas and Nizam to the British side. They were against Tipu's growing power.
  - In 1789, Tipu invaded the state of Travancore. Travancore was protected by British as per the Treaty of Mangalore (1784).
- War



- Cornwallis came out to protect Travancore and sent an expedition led by General Meadows against Tipu. However, this expedition of unsuccessful.
- Then, Cornwallis formed a Triple Alliance and succeeded in isolating Tipu diplomatically - Marathas and Nizams against Tipu along with British. The rulers of the states of Travancore, Cochin and Arcot were already hostile to Tipu.
- Tipu was compelled to fight simultaneously on several fronts which overstretched his military resources. Still, he sustained the war for one long year. Finally, Tipu was comprehensively defeated in 1792 and had to make a treaty of Srirangapatam.

- Treaty of Seringapatam (1792)

- Humiliating treaty for Tipu - he lost half of his region to the British, along with 3.3 crore rupees as war compensation.
- British shared some regions submitted by Tipu with their allies. (Kadappa and some regions near Tungabhadra to Marathas, regions near Pennar river to Nizam) but the most important regions at Cochin, Coorg and Malabar coast and places like Dindigul, Barmahal (Salem district) were brought under their own control.
- This war depleted Tipu's strength and destroyed his dominant position in the south and firmly established British supremacy there.



Mysorean Rockets

First iron case rockets



*Cornwallis receiving the sons of Tipu Sultan as hostages, painted by Daniel Orme, 1793*



Velu Nachiyar was an 18th-century queen of Sivaganga. She was one of the first queens to fight against the British rule in India.

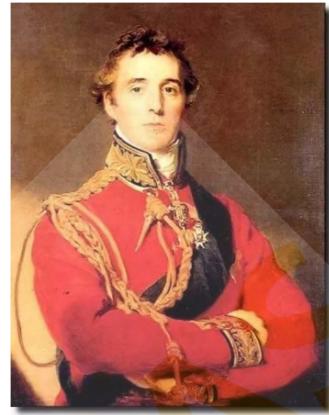
In 1780, when the British captured Sivaganga and forced her to flee, she sought refuge in the Kingdom of Mysore. With the help of Gopala Nayaka, Hyder Ali and Tipu Sultan, she regained control of Sivaganga in 1780, becoming the first queen to do so in Indian history. She then ruled the kingdom with the help of Tipu Sultan until her death in 1796.

## Fourth Anglo-Mysore War (1799)

**Lord Wellesley (1798-1805)**

- French Menace

- He was sent to India during when Napoleon was preparing for the invasion of Egypt and there was a possibility of French invasion of India and the danger of French revival in India. Wellesley was expressly sent to India to check the French menace.



- Fresh vigour to the British expansionism (policy of annexation)

- He tried bringing as many Indian states as possible under British control. By his arrival, the two strongest Indian powers (Mysore, Marathas), had declined in power; aggression was easy as well as profitable. And in that, the French menace provided good pretext.

- Wellesley adopted three different methods to achieve his goal:

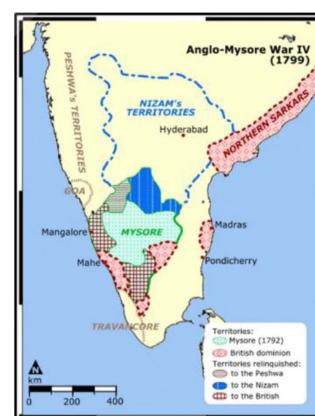
- The method of war - 4th Anglo-Mysore, 2nd Anglo-Maratha
- The method of Subsidiary Alliance
- The method of Annexation - Surat, Tanjore, Carnatic (he created the Madras Presidency by merging these areas)

- Wellesley had no doubt about its legality or morality. His only objective was supremacy of the British in India.

- Tipu's spirit of resistance did not subside even when reduced to half. He was in the search of alternative method to counter the British.

- French Connection

- Developed some military arsenals with French support. He developed three armouries - Mangalore, Wazirabad and Malidabad - with the French help.
- He entered in negotiations for an alliance with Revolutionary France.
- He hoisted French flag and hoisted Tree of Liberty in Seringpatanam. He subscribed himself to the Jacobin Club and preferred to call himself Citizen Tipu.



- British were not prepared to accept Tipu's Francophile policy.

- Sent ambassadors to many regions including France, Mauritius, Constantinople, Afghanistan and Iran to forge an anti-British alliance. He even maintained correspondence with Napoleon.

- Under the circumstances, the destruction of Tipu's power became even more urgent from the British viewpoint. Tipu was accused of plotting against the British with treasonable intent. Lord Wellesley decided to eliminate Tipu first.

- He sent Arthur Wellesley and Major Stewart to crush the power of Tipu. British attempted to persuade Tipu to sign Subsidiary Alliance but he refused.
- British forces attacked Seringapatnam in 1799. Although by now, Tipu was no match for the British, yet he fought valiantly. The battle of Seringapatnam was brief but fierce. Tipu died valiantly fighting in 1799.

#### Outcome

- Nearly half of Tipu's kingdom was divided between Nizam and British. A small portion was restored to Wodeyars. They were made to sign the subsidiary alliance system.
- Thus ended the independent Mysore state. It had taken the English 32 years to subjugate Mysore.
- The fall of Mysore permanently brushed aside the threat of French revival in the Deccan.
- Just after it, in 1801, there was the formation of the so called 'Madras Presidency'.



British Regiment storming  
Seringapatam

the downfall of the Mysore has been attributed to the inability to handle the political situation as tactful as Hyder Ali would have done. Hyder Ali, born to create the empire and Tipu to loose one." However, the close scrutiny of the South India gives in closing decades of the 18th century much more complexity.

- 1) Political situation in India and abroad has gone transformation in the days of Hyder Ali. Hyder took advantage of the ongoing Anglo-French and Anglo-Maratha contest in the South India. Britain made the peace with the Maratha, and thus concentrated exclusively with Tipu. By the time Tipu ascended the thrown, England had ousted the French from India.
- 2) Tipu's attempt to build up an anti-British front did not succeed while he had far-sidedness to feel the necessity of other indigenous power on another page.
- 3) The British diplomatic gestures could successfully realign the Indian power to suit their interest by bringing Nizam, Tughlaq, and Maratha on the side, isolating Tipu. While the English received assistance from the indigenous power, Tipu attempted to receive help from the French, which was unsuccessful. Tipu had to fight the British single-handedly.
- 5) The British power was high in 1790; there was now perennial supply of funds to continuous war while Hyder relied on cavalry to disclose the British infantry. Tipu depended on artillery forces directly. The English succeeded because they were better equipped.

conclusion:

finally, the sooner and later the fall of mysoor was inevitable tipu did not have the power to reverse the force of british.



Tipu's Tiger Contraption,  
Victoria and Albert Museum



Tipu Sultan's camping tent, seized after fall of  
Seringpatnam, today in Powis castle (Welsh)

### Maratha Confederacy

Originally, Chhatrapati was the fountainhead of all power during the time of Shivaji. But subsequently, the Maratha political-economic system underwent a qualitative transformation. Power was no more concentrated in the hands of the Chhatrapati, or the successors of Shivaji. There set in a process of feudalization among the Marathas in which political structure became more decentralized. A loose association of confederacy of military leaders (sardars) emerged.

This process can be traced back to the days of Balaji Vishwanath, who assigned separate watans/saranjams (jagirs) to Maratha sardars for efficient collection of Chauth and sardeshmukhi. When Balaji Vishwanath returned from Delhi in 1719 with firman for Chauth and Sardeshmukhi, he made a complex division of the collection of chauth and sardeshmukh between Shahu and his sardars. It was actually a political technique devised by him to rally the Maratha sardars to his side. In the long run, this proved to be a major weakness of the Maratha empire. The office of Peshwa (one of ashta-pradhans) became hereditary and actual head of the empire while Chhatrapati remained symbolic head. After the death of Shahu of Satara (1749), Peshwa became virtually all-powerful.

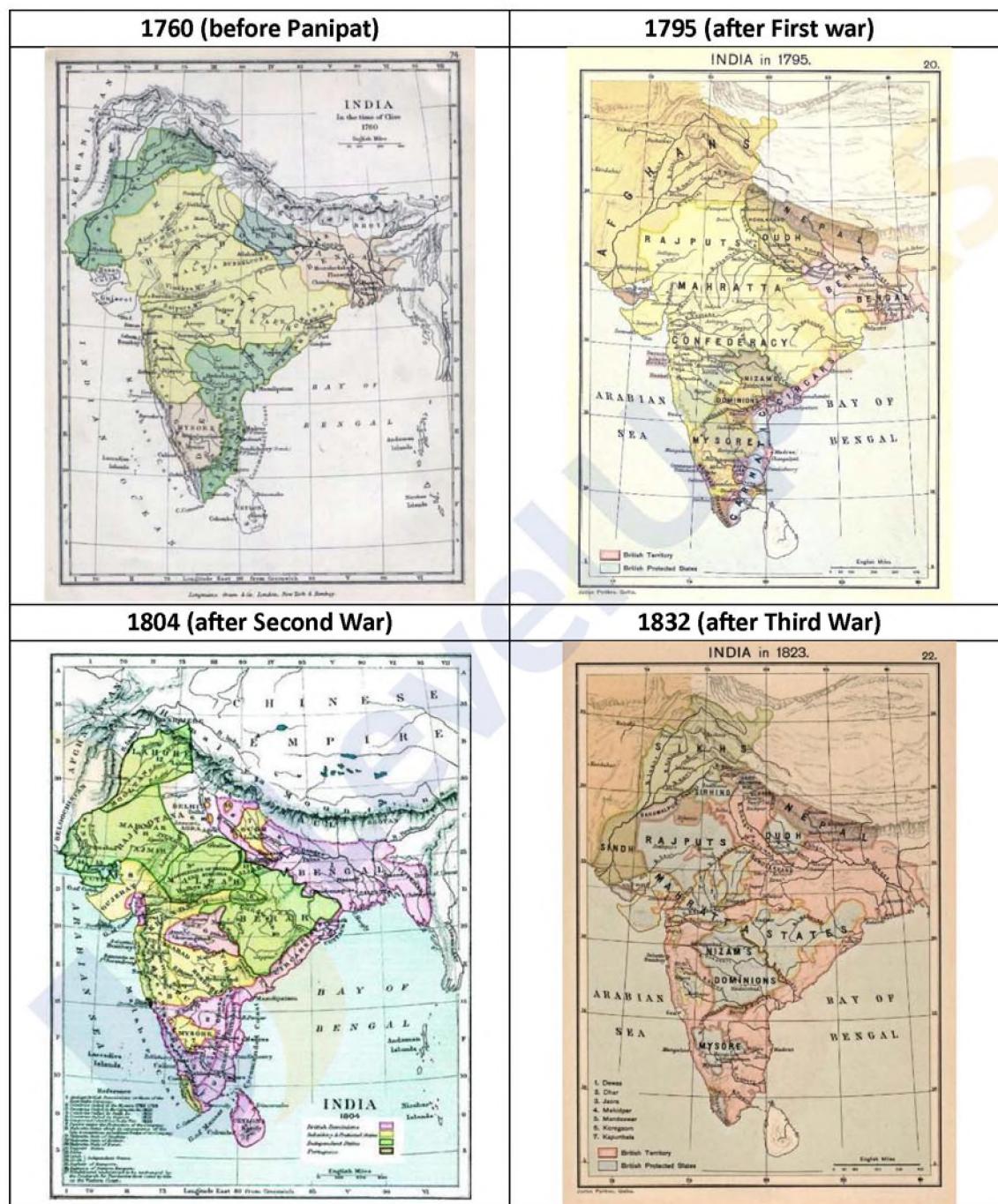


The process of economic feudalization also triggered off political feudalization. The Maratha Chiefs who were assigned the right to collect Chauth and Sardeshmukhi became the administrative heads of the respective areas. They enjoyed complete autonomy and emerged as state-within-state. As a result, political power was diffused. The Maratha state now assumed the character of a confederacy comprising a number of independent chiefs.

Among all the states that emerged in this era, Marathas had the most potential, but it didn't materialize - due to its own structure.

- In the Confederacy, power was shared among the chiefs. Parts of the Maratha state had been alienated to these military commanders.

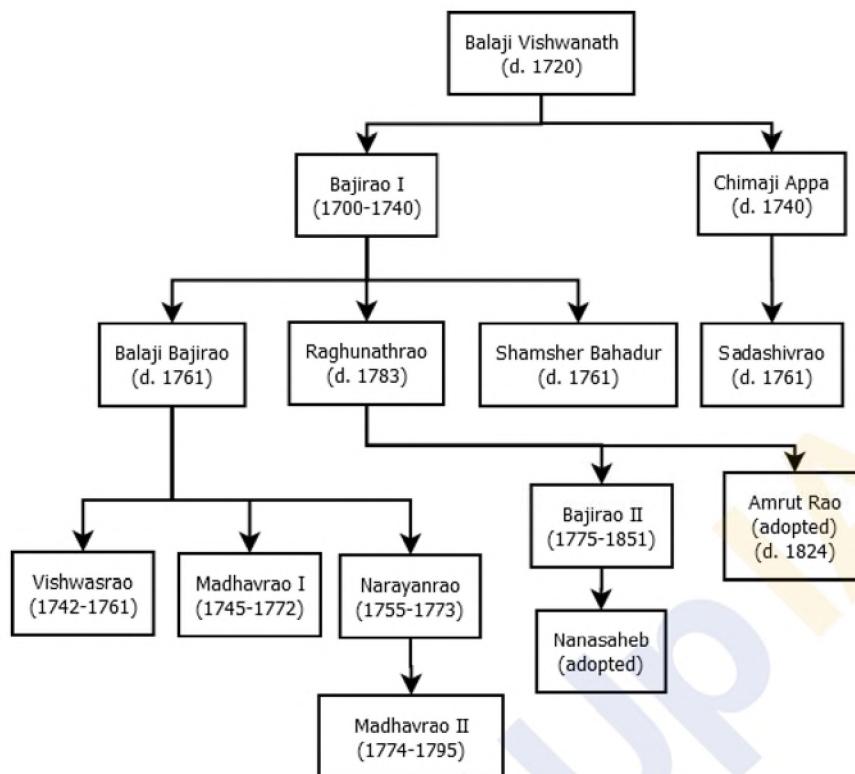
- It was difficult to control the **chiefs**, who did not always like the **peshwa** regulating their activities. Rather, their **loyalty** to **Peshwa** became increasingly nominal. Instead, they joined opposing factions at **Pune** and intrigues with the enemies of Marathas.
- There was also increasing factional rivalry among the Maratha sardars. Their mutual jealousy **crippled** the military power of Marathas **to considerable extent**.



## Overall Timeline:

Peshwas		
Balaji Vishwanath	1713-20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resolved the Maratha civil war.</li> <li>Assisted the Syed Brothers in deposing the emperor Farrukhsiyar in 1719.</li> </ul>
Bajirao I	1720-40	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establishment of Hindu Pad Padshahi.</li> <li>Defeated Nizam of Hyderabad multiple times (eg Palkhed, Bhopal)</li> <li>Conquest of Malwa, Rajputana, Gujarat</li> <li>Attacked Delhi in 1737</li> <li>Created Maratha Confederacy</li> </ul>
Nanasaheb (Balaji Bajirao)	1740-61	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Extension in North, South, East - From Cuttack to Attock and Peshawar in 1758</li> <li>Third Battle of Panipat 1761</li> <li>Expansion of Pune city</li> </ul>
Madhavrao I	1761-72	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Internal crisis, yet recovered from Panipat crisis - Maratha Resurrection</li> <li>Defeated Nizam in the battle of Rakshasabhuwan.</li> </ul>
Narayanrao	1772-73	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assassinated by Gardi guards at the behest of Raghunathrao</li> </ul>
Raghunathrao	1773-74	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deposed by barbhai (led by Nana Phadanvis), fled for British protection. ↘</li> <li>First Anglo-Maratha War</li> </ul>
Madhavrao II	1774-96	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Appointed as infant by generals and ministers as regents.</li> <li>Era dominated by Nana Phadanvis</li> </ul>
Baji Rao II	1796-1802	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Defeated by Holkar in the battle of Poona.</li> <li>Fled for British protection, provoked Second Anglo-Maratha War</li> </ul>
Amrit Rao	1802-03	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Appointed by Holkar after defeating Peshwas and Scindia.</li> </ul>
Baji Rao II	1803-18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Third Anglo-Maratha War - End of Maratha Confederacy</li> </ul>

### The Family Tree of Peshwas:



## First Anglo-Maratha War (1775-82)

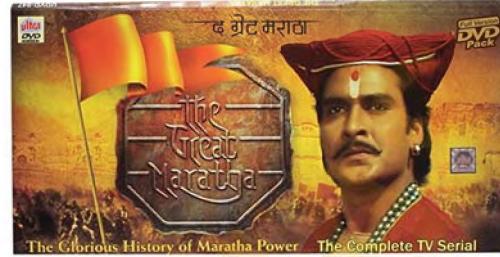
During the period of Warren Hastings (1772-85), two important wars took place - First Anglo-Maratha War and the Second Anglo-Mysore War.

### Post-Panipat Resurrection of the Maratha

Marathas were still powerful after the defeat in Third Battle of Panipat.

- Rise of Shinde in North:

- o Mughal Emperor Shah Alam (British pensioner) was recovered by Mahadji Scindia and restored in Delhi in 1771 and left a strong Maratha army in Delhi for protection. Mughal emperor was now a Maratha prisoner.
  - o The title of Wakil-e-Mudalat was given to Peshwa. Till 1803, Delhi remained majorly under Maratha control.
  - o Warren Hastings immediately stopped the pension to Shah Alam.



- Able leadership of Madhavrao Peshwa in South:

- o Maratha cavalry again started dominating the north and south under his leadership.
  - o Defeated Nizam of Hyderabad (at Rakshasbhan) and Hyder of Mysore (at Sira and Madhugiri)
  - o However, his untimely death due to TB.

Just after his death, a series of conspiracies and counter-conspiracies started in the court to control the gaddi of Peshwa.



- o Raghunathrao (brother of Nana Saheb) wanted to be Peshwa but he couldn't succeed in his designs due to the intervention of Nana Phadnavis. So, Raghoba sought British help. This conflict gave British a handle to interfere in Maratha politics.

- Treaty of Surat, 1775, with British obliged Raghunath Rao to

- o Give the regions of Salsette and Bassein to the British
  - o Give the revenue of Surat and Broach
  - o Accept to consult the British before making alliance with any other power.

### British Interest:

Expansion to cotton producing region of western India.

- Bombay was an important opium supply route.
- Bombay officers adventured - Intervention into internal matters of Poona court, into the succession rights.

In May 1775, an army contingent led by Col. Keating was dispatched to help Raghoba, thereby commencing the first Anglo-Maratha war. Warren Hastings, however, didn't like the idea and sent Col. Upton to mediate between the Marathas and the Bombay government. This culminated in the Treaty of Purandar (1776). This treaty provided:

Nana ph

- British would get Salsette, while other regions would be vacated by both the parties.
- British should not help Raghoba

england

But the Bombay officials were not satisfied with it and appealed to the Court of Directors and received a favourable ruling. Thus, the treaty of Purandar was annulled. This promoted the Bombay presidency to resume the war.

In the battle of Talegaon (1779), British were roundly defeated by the Marathas and this led to the signing of the Treaty of Wadgaon (1779). This treaty led to the status quo ante be Hum and Salsette went to Marathas again. All the benefits earned by British were lost.

1780 turned out to be a very difficult year for the British, when Nizam, Hyder, and Marathas joined hands against them due to diplomacy of Nana Phadanvis. Now, British went on offensive, and Hastings sent resources from the Bengal Presidency.

General Goddard was sent to invade Ahmedabad after crossing central India.

Col. Pofam was dispatched against Gwalior.

Sir Eyre Coote won the battle of Porto-Novo (against Mysore, 1781)

So, Hastings created severe military pressure on Marathas and forced them to come to the table. Thus, was signed the Treaty of Salbai (1782). According to this treaty:

- British got the control of Salsette, along with Elephanta Islands

The Company promised not to interfere in the internal matters of the Marathas.

Although an expansionist strategy, it was an extension of the policy of Ring-Fence. It was not an entirely novel idea, some of elements were visible earlier.

- Dupleix had a similar treaty with Hyderabad in 1740s.
- Clive concluded first such treaty with Shuja-ud-Daulah back in 1765 (Treaty of Allahabad had seeds of SA - protection to Awadh for cost/land)
- In 1787, Cornwallis signed Treaty with Carnatic - foreign policy of Carnatic was under British control.

### Evolution of Subsidiary Alliance System:

The process of evolution of Subsidiary Alliance is divided into 4 phases.

1. In the 1st stage the company assisted a friendly native ruler in his wars.
2. In 2nd stage the company started playing a bigger role in wars and battles of friendly native states. The native rulers started playing a secondary role.
3. In the 3rd stage, the company asked a friendly native state to supply money and not men. The company fought wars of such friendly native states on its own.
4. In the 4th stage, the company began to station a permanent subsidiary force in capital of friendly native state. Native ruler was asked to pay for the upkeep of this force. Smaller state was asked to pay in cash and bigger state was asked to transfer a part of its territory yielding revenue equal to the cost of upkeep of subsidiary force.

Gradually other provisions were added to it which transformed it into a system. Using the pretext of hyped French Menace to justify the aggression, the earlier practices were given a definite formal shape and theoretical framework by Wellesley in the form of Subsidiary Alliance. Before starting the final war with Mysore, Wellesley signed the first treaty with Hyderabad in 1789. It inaugurated the era of Subsidiary Alliance System.

### Order in which the Indian States entered Subsidiary Alliances

- . Hyderabad (1798,1800)
- Mysore and Tanjore (1799)
- . Awadh (1801)
- Peshwa (Marathas) (1802)
- Bhojpal and Gaekwad (Marathas) (1803)
- Scindia (Marathas) (1804)

After the capture of Mysore, political entities in India were to be offered the option of submitting peacefully by becoming the part of the subsidiary alliance system, or of a military context if they resisted colonial domination.

The nawabs of Awadh and Arcot drawn into this alliance at an early stage. Later, Wellesley increased the demand for subsidy from the Indian allies. In the case of major states like Awadh, collaboration with the British and acceptance of subsidiary alliance didn't prevent eventual outright annexation. Subsequently the treaty was forced upon the Maratha chiefs.

Wellesley thus used it to subordinate the Indian states to the paramount authority of the Company.

## Constituents of the Treaty

- Permanent Subsidiary Army
  - Stationed within the territory of the state to protect from internal disorder and external aggression.
  - Payment of a subsidy in cash (for smaller states) or ceded territory (for bigger states) to defray its expenses.
  - The state had no control over this army.
- Posting a British Resident at his court. Theoretically, the company was not allowed to interfere in the internal matters of the state but practically, this rule was almost always flaunted.
- Control over external relations
  - Not to employ any European in service without consent.
  - Not to directly negotiate with any other Indian ruler.

### Effects of the Treaty:

For the British - Extremely useful	On Indian States - Devastating
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It allowed company to gradually and silently disarm Indian native states.</li> <li>• Maintain a large army at the cost of the Indian states. Ostensibly for the protection of the state, it helped the Company in maintaining a large army using state resources.</li> <li>• This subsidiary force was stationed in capital of native states which were places of great strategic significance. The company could fight wars far away from their own territories - throw forward military and expanded political frontier. It also ensured safety of the British territory.</li> <li>• This force was led by European commanders. It was always battle ready. It could be used anywhere by the company at short notice.</li> <li>• Company now controlled the defense and foreign relations of the protected allies. The possibility of any native alliance against company was eliminated.</li> </ul> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">It eliminated French threat in India because no French men could be</p>	<p>It proved to be extremely degenerative for Indian native states because native rulers purchased security at the cost of Independence and sovereignty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The army was allegedly for the protection but, it turned the ruler into a tributary client. Indian state virtually signed away its independence. Disbandment of the local armies led to loss of livelihood for soldiers and officers.</li> <li>• British Resident, who interfered in the day-to-day administration. It led to internal decay and rulers gradually lost all spirit and energy. The rulers of the protected states tended to neglect the interests of their people and to oppress them. As a result, a situation of extreme mal-administration developed in many native states. The admin machinery collapsed completely. And this resulted in extreme suffering for common masses, because of this impact Thomas Munro commented that it must run everywhere its full course and destroy every government which it undertakes to protect.</li> </ul>

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>recruited by a native ruler without the permission of the company.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This system allowed the company to ensure that only its favourites were sitting on throne of native state because at any time native ruler tried to threaten the interest of company he was immediately replaced. The system of Subsidiary Alliances was, in the words of a British writer, "a system of fattening allies as we fatten oxen, till they were worthy of being devoured".</li> <li>It transformed company into an arbitrator of Indian disputes because any kind of conflict involving native state was to be settled by English company. Thus, the Company could easily maintain its paramountcy over native states.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lost all vestiges of sovereignty in external matters - it became subservient in diplomatic relations, could not employ foreign experts, or settle disputes with its neighbours. It lost the right of self-defence as well.</li> <li>Extremely high cost of subsidy - leading to diversion of disproportionate share of revenue. The native rulers were regularly in debt and to overcome this debt extremely heavy burden of taxes were imposed on the common masses. It thus ruined agriculture, disrupted economy and impoverished people. Many states became bankrupt in no time.</li> </ul> |
|--|--|

The Company thus got the right both to use the Indian ruler's territory as a buffer against its own enemies and prevent a combination of Indian rulers against it. The native states were gradually brought under the sovereign control of English company because every native state accepted company as paramount power. That is why it is commented that it was a trojan horse tactics of empire building.

## Second Anglo-Maratha War (1803-05)

### Causes

- By the end of 18th century, British had contained all the major powers in India.
- Almost all the important Maratha leaders had passed away by this time. Next generation leadership was not so competent, lacked **pragmatic program** and involved in **internecine conflict**.
- The internecine conflict between Shinde and Holkar made the Maratha fall almost inevitable. Shinde-Holkar were competing to get influence over Peshwa.
- Due to this, Bajirao II took refuge in the British camp. Lord Wellesley was waiting for **this opportune moment**. The price extracted by the British for extending the support to Bajirao II was a subsidiary alliance treaty which deprived him of control over military and foreign affairs. On 31st December, the Treaty of Bassain (1802) was signed which had the following important provisions:
  - British accountable for the safety and security of Peshwas from internal and external dangers.
  - British regiment stationed at Poona for payment of 26 **lakh/annum**.
  - British resident stationed at Poona and the foreign policy of Peshwas had to be conducted at the advice of **British resident**.
  - Differences between Peshwas-Nizam or Peshwas-Gaikwad to be resolved under British **mediation**.
- As per the treaty
  - British army under Arthur Wellesley restored Peshwa at Poona. British intervention into the internal matters irritated different members of the Confederacy. Peshwa started seeking the support of **Bhonsle** & **Shinde** against the British after realising problems of the **treaty**.
  - However, even in this critical situation, Marathas couldn't unite - Shinde & Bhonsle formed one front. Gaekwads supported the British while **Holkar remained separate** and was planning to wage war on his own.



**The Battle of Assaye, 1803**



Thus started the Second Anglo-Maratha War in 1803.

### Two military commands: First Phase of War

North: Lord Gerard Lake	South: Arthur Wellesley
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Defeated Shinde in the battle of Aligarh, battle of Laswari in north India.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Defeated the combined Daulatrao Shinde &amp; Raghuji Bhonsle in a series of wars. The</li> </ul>

<p>He captured Delhi and Agra. Delhi was conquered by the British from the Marathas in the battle of Patparganj (1803).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Now Mughal Emperor again came under British control and remained till 1857.</li> </ul>	<p>most famous battle was the Battle of Assaye (1803)</p>
---	---

- Subsidiary Alliance Treaties:
  - Treaty of Devgaon with Bhosle. By this, Bhosle relinquished the right over Cuttack and the adjoining areas of Odissa and Bengal.
  - Treaty of Surji-Anjangaon (1803) with Daulatrao Shinde. By this, Shinde lost control of North India, esp Delhi. Later on, treaty of Mustafapur (1805) was also foisted upon Shindes.

*"By the establishment of our subsidiary forces at Hyderabad, and Poona, with the Gaikwad, Daulat Rao Shindha... an efficient army of 22,000 men is stationed within the territories, or on the frontier of foreign states, and is paid by foreign subsidies. This force may be directed against any of the principal states of India, without the hazard of disturbing the tranquility of the company's possession, and without requiring expenses of the Government of India"* Arthur Wellesley

"Our policy and our arms have reduced all the powers of India to the state of mere cyphers." Arthur Wellesley.



Arthur Wellesley,  
1st Duke of  
Wellington

### Second Phase of War:

The war with Yashwant Rao Holkar continued till 1805. He, along with the ruler of Bharatpur, were at war with the British. Though Lord Lake invaded Bharatpur, he was not successful.

The most outstanding event of this phase was the crushing defeat inflicted by Yashwant Rao on a British force under Colonel William Monson in the battle of Mukandwara Pass near Kota in 1804. The British force lost five infantry battalions and six companies of artillery in this battle. He was later once again defeated in the battle of Farrukhabad.

In the meantime, the Court of Directors in London realized the extravagance of the war and recalled Wellesley. They sent Cornwallis again to India (1805) to curb expansionist policies of Wellesley, but he died after reaching in India. Thus, George Barlow was sent as the new Governor-General who concluded peace with Holkar in 1805 (Treaty of Rajpurghat).

So, the second Anglo-Maratha ended in stalemate. The tangible gains for the British were their ascendancy at Pune and the acquisition of some territory mainly in northern India. There was one noteworthy prize that came their way, although its significance was largely symbolic. Emperor Shah Alam was kept under Company protection and confined to the Red Fort.

## Third Anglo-Maratha War (1817-18)

### **Lord Hastings (1813-23)**

- Before 1813, the EIC was not willing to increase its responsibilities. It generally avoided the policy of annexation as far as possible.
- Now, there was a new objective: India to be developed as a market for the British industrial products. Thus, from Lord Hastings to Dalhousie there was an era of unabashed "Policy of Paramountcy." *Now the Company claimed that its authority was paramount (supreme), hence its power was greater than that of Indian states. In order to protect its interests, it was justified in annexing or threatening to annex any Indian kingdom.* This view continued to guide later British policies as well.



### **The events**

#### **Pindari War (1817-18)**

- The final Anglo-Maratha overlapped with a large-scale campaign against the Pindaris. In fact, the so called Pindari menace provided the pretext and justification for military mobilization against the Marathas. Pindaris created a law-and-order situation for the British.

Lord Hastings decided to eliminate them. For him, annihilation of Pindaris was a prerequisite to the destruction of the Marathas. He formed a task force for the same purpose in 1816 CE. They were surrounded by an army of about 120,000 men, which converged upon them from Bengal, the Deccan, and Gujarat under the supreme command of the Governor-General Lord Hastings (northern command) and LG T. Hislop (southern command).



The sheer military might of the Company resulted in victory. The Pindaris themselves offered little resistance. Their bands simply dissolved and there was no direct encounter. Most of the leaders surrendered (some killed, some restored).



Hastings used Pindari campaign as a pretext to attack Marathas. After finishing the Pindari campaign, Lord Hastings asked Maratha commanders to sign new treaty and when they hesitated a war was declared on them immediately. Thus, along with the Pindaris, even Marathas became the target of the same army.

### (A) Peshwa of Pune

The Company wanted to capture Poona for strategic importance. Thus, Peshwa and the confederacy were pressurized due to continuous British intervention. Their reaction led to the war.

- War

- o In 1818, Peshwa Attacked Poona Residency. He was defeated in the battle of Khadki and Pune surrendered.
- o Peshwa was again defeated in the battle of Koregaon Bhima.
- o The subjugation of Peshwa domain took several months. Several military campaigns had to be carried out to put down resistance in various parts of western

Maharashtra even as Peshwa continued to be on the move. The last major encounter was in Ashti near Pune. Bajirao nevertheless continued with his resistance for a few more months. Eventually he agreed to negotiate.

- Treaty

- o The defeat of Peshwa broke the Maratha Confederacy. Bajirao II formally abdicated his office and was sent to Bithur with an annual pension of 8 lakh. He lived there in exile till 1851. The gaddi of Peshwa was abolished and region of Maharashtra (including Pune) was completely annexed. However, to assuage the feelings of Maratha spirit, a separate state of Satara was carved out and granted to Pratap Singh, a descendant of Shivaji.



Mountstuart  
Elphinstone, LG of  
Bombay (1819-27)

### (B) Bhosle of Nagpur

Another major objective of the war was the subjugation of the Nagpur state which was ruled by Bhosle. Raghujji Bhosle died by 1817 and Company intensified its attempts to destabilize the state through the Resident.

- Raghujji Bhosle died by 1817 and Company intensified its attempts to destabilize the state. The main instrument of British interference was the resident, Richard Jenkins. Jenkins prevailed upon Appa Sahib to sign a subsidiary alliance which enabled the Company to place its troops in Nagpur. When the battle broke out, Appa Sahib aligned himself with Peshwa.

War

- o In 1818, Appa Saheb attacked British Resident at Nagpur.
- o British had a difficult time in overcoming the resistance of Nagpur. It was only with the arrival of reinforcements that British got the handle over the situation. Appa Saheb was defeated in the battle of Sitabuldi, Nagpur.

- Treaty

- o Appa Sahib also entered alliance with the British with many controls on Nagpur. Raghujji III became the new successor.

### (C) Holkars of Indore

While Tusi Bai favoured negotiations with the Company, the Holkar Army was resolved to fight the British.

- Story
- War
  - In 1818, Holkar attacked Indore Residency.
  - Holkars were defeated at Mahidpur after a fierce battle in which the casualties of British side were very high (around 800).

#### Treaty

- Treaty of Mandsore with Holkar forced them to cede areas around Narmada to British. It substantially reduced the territorial possessions of Holkars.

#### (D) Shinde of Gwalior

- Though Shinde was not involved in the war. Company, through its show of arms, ensured that Daulat Rao Shinde disengaged himself from the Pindaris.  
With respect to Shindes, a new treaty was foisted upon them in 1818.
- This paved the way for the subjugation of the Rajasthan states.
  - Charles Metcalf was sent to conclude subsidiary alliance treaties with the Rajput states of Marwar, Udaipur, Jaipur etc. Overall, 19 states signed the treaties surrendering their independence. None of them had the resources to engage in military contests to resist colonial supremacy, making the extension of colonial rule in the area a relatively smooth affair.

#### (E) Gaekwads of Baroda

- Gujarat, much of which was ruled by Gaekwads, was brought under subsidiary alliance system in 1802 already.
- In 1817, the company signed a new treaty with them on the eve of the war with Bajirao II. As per it, the strength of the subsidiary force was increased, and the city of Ahmedabad was formally ceded.

#### Consequence

The third Anglo-Maratha war finally ended the independence of the Maratha states - Nagpur, Indore, Gwalior, Baroda - and made the EIC a major territorial power in western and central India. The Peshwa's authority was terminated and his seat of authority, Pune, formally became part of the Company's territory (except for certain parts which were given to successors of Shivaji in Satara to calm the sentiment) and Bajirao II was exiled to Bithur. Although Maratha Confederacy was dissolved, the Shindes, Halkars, Gaikwads and Bhosles still retained large tracts of territory at the end of the war, being incorporated into the British India empire as princely states.

Maratha could not offer alternative to Mughal rule political vacuum left behind by the Mughal eventually fill up by the British. despite brilliant initial military success under leadership of Shivaji and first peshwas the Maratha power decline in fount of repeated British on slots. the cause of downfall of Maratha are as follows.

- 1) organizational flaw: the Maratha sardar resemble later mughal noble they remain unified as long as Shivaji system of strong system of central authority was in place following Shivaji Maratha state devolved loose constipation of autonomous states.
- 2) week revenue base and financial insolvency was perpetual problem of Maratha state the economic system of Maratha state was unpredictable. the Maratha chief had to resort to period raids plunder to run their economic. this economic insolvency also excreted evil influences in the political stability of empire. Maratha consideration big five chief who could not found abroad united front against common enemy British.
- 4) by the end of the 18 century all the talent and expired leader maharji Scindia tukoji holkar, nana Phadnavis were dead bajirao2 was selfish and inefficient and the absence of good leader led to mutual corals. the Maratha military supremacy code its origin war fair based on gorilla tactics. but the later Maratha leader opted for the Westen method of warfare and they could not integrate two.
- 5) finally maratha fail because lack ability adapt to new circumstance, they didn't have far site ness to devlope the new economy they could not relied on the import of science and technology only way by which maratha could have save the empire and combat the brish was by transforming state to modern state.

U LevelUPIAS



Four of the main leaders in 1857 were the proteges of the Bajirao II at Bithur - Lakshmibai, Nana Saheb, Tatya Tope and Raosaheb Peshwa - who actually fought from the front.

GS Foundation 2024: Modern India  
Handout 8: Mercantile Phase (1757-1813)  
(Administrative, Economic and Socio-cultural policies)

**Nikhil Sheth**

Between 1772 and 1857, changes were frequently made to the administrative structure the British East India Company had established in India. Such changes were not unnatural, given that British Indian administration was essentially a continuous process of experimentation, adjusted and readjusted either in accordance with the ideological developmentstaking place at the time in Great Britain or in accordance with the peculiar on-the-ground realities that the Company encountered in India.

#### **Limited Objective of the Mercantile Phase (1757-1813)**

##### Objective

- **Maximize revenue** to invest in trade and commerce.
- Not interested in major restructuring of the existing administrative structure.  
Preferred to maintain the existing Mughal structure with certain modifications.

##### Policies

- Creation of a political and administrative environment conducive to trade and investment.
- **Administrative Policy:**
  - Maintenance of law and order at the minimum possible cost
- **Economic Policy:** Origin of drain of wealth, Decline of handicraft industries.
- **Social Policy:** Maintain traditional social structure.
- **Cultural Policy:** Orientalism (Indians should be ruled according to their own traditions and customs)

#### **The Perspective...**

As the British conquered and annexed different parts of the country, they were faced with the difficult question of how to govern these territories. Clive didn't bother to take the administration of Bengal directly into his hands. Warren Hastings tried to plant British elements on the Mughal system, yet he wasn't ready to overhaul the whole structure. Reforms by Lord Cornwallis were guided by a sense of British egoism i.e. belief in supremacy of British institutions.

Clive	Warren Hastings	Lord Cornwallis	Lord Wellesley
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Treaty of Allahabad (1765) - Diwani Right!</li><li>• Dyarchy</li><li>• Heavy Land Revenue</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Abolition of Dyarchy</li><li>• Duties standardized</li><li>• Land Revenue experiments</li><li>• Judicial Plan of 1772, 1774</li><li>• Codification of Laws</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Lather of Civil Services</li><li>• Thana Darogha system</li><li>• Judicial Structure, Humanisation</li><li>• Permanent Settlement</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Fort Williams College</li><li>• Censorship of Press Act, 1799</li></ul>

## **(A) Administrative and Revenue Policies**

### **(1) Robert Clive's Reforms**

#### **Dual Government**

Clive chose not to usurp the **Nizami** rights directly and instead developed the **system of Dyarchy**.

- Dyarchy (direct **diwani**, indirect **nizamat**)
- EIC received Diwani of Bengal directly from the Mughal emperor.
- EIC avoided taking administration (**Nizamat**) directly. However, the Nawab had become the puppet of the Company.
- A new post of Deputy **Nawab/Nazim** was created who combined the function of both **Diwani** and **Nizami** and the actual power was **wielded** by the Company through him.

#### **Reforms in Land revenue system**

- Heavy enhancement in land revenue (almost doubled)
- Indian revenue collectors continued but under **supervision of inexperienced/untrained European authorities** -> excessive corruption.

It is here that the **dyarchy** system was far from successful. This dual type of administration led to **anarchy** in **Bengal**. The class hardest hit by the new system was the **peasantry**. Neither the Nawab nor the Company cared for their **welfare**. The result of Dual Government was the impoverishment of Bengal's economy. The **disastrous** effects of the Double Government found manifestation in the famine of **1770** which proved to be one of the worst events in the history of mankind.

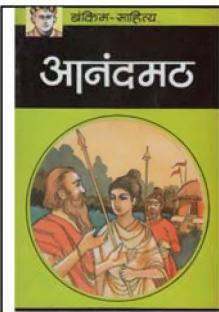
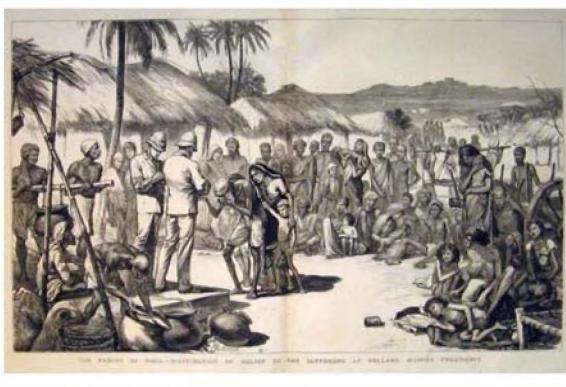
#### **• Detrimental Impact on Bengal**

- Uncontrolled power without responsibility
- Exploited peasants.
- Disorganized administration
- Gomasta grain trade monopoly
- Crop failure, smallpox

why English does not go for whole control:  
1) cost of admin  
2) manpower trained.  
3) if all the power united against.  
4) focus on trade  
5) status other european company.

**Great Bengal Famine (1770):** one-third of Bengal's population perished (**70 lakh to 1 crore**)

- The famine hastened the end of dual governance in Bengal, the Company becoming the **sole** administrator soon after.



Anandmath (1880s) by Bankim -> Sannyasi Rebellion in 1770 Bengal in the aftermath of the Great Famine

### The Regulating Act 1773

As the British East India Company emerged as a territorial power in India, an intense struggle broke out in Britain as to whose interest the newly acquired empire would serve. This was a time when imperial policies began to be seriously questioned against the backdrop of problems that Britain was facing in keeping its American colonies under control. It became necessary to determine the framework of Company's Government in India and to exert some control on it.

The acquisition of political power by the Company also had an adverse reaction in Great Britain. There grew the fear that the newly rich nabob class might be able to influence British Parliamentary politics by dint of their economic power and thereby disturb the balance of British democracy.

Although the Company had emerged as an important political power in India but at the same time company was losing badly as a commercial entity. Spending on wars, corruption in private trade and famines had led to huge losses, thus, the Company was in dire need of credit just when its activities began to be scrutinized in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries and had applied to the government for a large loan. This made it difficult for it to resist demands for some kind of parliamentary control over its functioning. In other words, the Regulating Act was linked to the British Parliament's sanction for the loan.

The Regulating Act was passed by the British Parliament in 1773. By this legislation the parliament sought to regulate the Company to a limited extent.

- The Directors of the Company were duty-bound to **submit before the British Government all correspondence** relating to civil, military and revenue affairs in India to enable it to monitor the management of the empire.
- The **Company's organizational structure** was streamlined under this Act by restricting the voting rights of shareholders.
  - o This was done firstly by limiting the vote to those who held minimum £1,000 worth of stock. Besides, the shareholder had to be in possession of the stock for at least one year in order to qualify for voting.
  - o Members of the **court of directors** were to be elected for a period of four years. One fourth of the members were to retire every year, and stay out of office for a minimum duration of one year before they could seek re-election.
- The Act laid down that the Government of Bengal would be headed by the **Governor General and a Council comprising four members**. All civil and military authority was vested in the governor general and his council.
  - o Hereafter, the Governor of Bengal came to be known as the 'Governor-General of Bengal.' Hastings was the first Governor-General of Bengal.
  - o The Governor-General was required to run the Government of Bengal according to the decisions taken in the council by a majority vote. The Governor-General

vote in case the house was divided equally on a given issue. Each had a five-year term.

- It recognized the **precedence of the Bengal Presidency** ('Presidency of Fort William in Bengal') over the two other presidencies. The presidencies of **Madras** and **Bombay** were placed under the overall **supervision** of Fort William. Now, the British authorities at Bombay or Madras had no power to strike alliance with or declare war against any other power.
- The Act also provided for the **establishment of a Supreme Court in Calcutta** to administer justice to the Europeans and their employees.
  - In tune with this provision, the first Supreme Court was established in Calcutta in 1774. **Sir Elijah Impey** became the first Chief Justice of the Supreme Court.

The attempt of the British Parliament to develop a **remote-control** mechanism to regulate the Company ended in a **failure**. The Regulating Act did not give the British Government effective control over the Company. The Act had certain inherent **loopholes** which created problems in the running of **administration**.

- Under the provisions of the Act, it was not possible for the Governor-General to act independently. The numerical composition of the council (**four members** in addition to the governor general) constituted under the 1773 Act rendered the governor general vulnerable in case **three** of the members combined to oppose him.
- Though the Act created the **Supreme Court**, it did not **clearly** indicate the specific power of the said court **vis a vis the Governor-General-in-Council**.
- The Regulating Act intended to make the **Governments of the Madras and Bombay Presidencies** subordinate to the Governor-General of Bengal. But, in reality, the control of the Governor General **over the other two Presidencies** was **inadequate**.
- The Regulating Act failed to resolve the friction between the Company and **its rival groups in England**. The opponents of the Company continued to exert pressure on the Parliament to discipline the Company.

Thus, the **1773** Act had several anomalies which were sought to be rectified through a subsequent legislative measure, enacted in **1784** (Pitt's India Act).

## (2) Warren Hastings (1772-1785)

- Reforms of Clive -> fiasco.
  - Ruin of agriculture ruined company finances and exports.
  - Thus, both revenue and trade were adversely affected.
- **Abolition of Dual Government**
  - The Diarchy was abolished and the Company in 1772 assumed the **direct responsibility of the revenue administration of Bengal**.
  - The direct management of the revenue administration had other implications too. It meant that the Company, hereafter, would also be in charge of the **judicial administration** as well. Thus, the Company had to shake off its **commercial** nature to some extent. It now began to assert the authority of a state. Thus started the initial shape to the British admin **stricture in Bengal for future, (trendsetter)**

### **Warren Hastings - Revenue Reforms**

- Transferred the **royal treasury** from **Murshidabad** to **Calcutta**.
- **Toll Tax Reform:** **Standardization** of collection of duties (to **incentivize trade**)
- Land Revenue Reforms - **Farming System** (for maximization of **revenue**)
  - It was the phase of **trial** and **error**. Experiments followed in quick succession.
  - Initially it was only for a **five-year scheme** (1772-76). The **auctioning** system was carried out under supervision of **diwans** and European collectors. It didn't make **revenue** stable, and adversely affected **agriculture**.
  - To gather systematic information about the different aspects of the Indian agrarian structure he appointed the Amini Commission in **1776**.
  - After five years, in **Y1T1**, the five-year settlement was abolished. A new **one-year scheme with role for zamindars**.
  - Thus, in the actual control of the revenue management, Hastings was not satisfied, achieving a little more than a series of unsuccessful experiments.

### **Warren Hastings: Judicial Plans of 1772,1774**

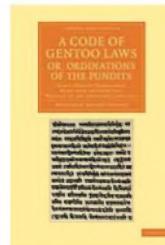
India's modern judicial system was **laid down** by the British. **Rule of law was** the basic feature of these reforms.

- Reasons
  - Closely connected to Land Reform
  - No uniform system before the EIC.
  - Issue of Corruption
- Hastings established a **hierarchy** of civil and criminal courts (Development of The Adalat System). **Civil** district courts under Indian officials were setup. **Qazis** and **Muftis** were appointed for **criminal** cases. To make **adalats accessible**, he divided Calcutta, Orissa and Bihar into **six divisions with several districts each**.

## Codification of Laws

According to the orientalist influence, Indians were supposed to be governed as per Indian custom. However, to bring efficiency, uniformity and consistency, some amount of codification was required.

- Hastings appointed Hindu Pandits & Muslim Ulemas for codification of laws. Thus, under Warren Hastings a series of law codes such as 'Code of Gentoo laws', 'Colebrook's Digest' etc. came into existence.



Trial of Warren Hastings (1732-1818) in the British House of Commons.

In 1785, Hastings was accused of abuse of office and blackmail by the Whig politicians Sir Philip Francis (1740-1818) and Edmund Burke (1729-1797). The impeachment trial went for about a decade from 1774 to 1784. Finally, he was acquitted.



Edmund Burke



**Golghar, Patna (1786)**

Constructed by John Garstin of Bengal Engineers. It was designed to store grain and worked like a silo. On the side of the building is a carved inscription that states that the granary was ordered by the governor general in 1784 for the 'Perpetual Prevention of Famine in these Provinces.' Unfortunately, the building never served its purpose.

"Hastings provided a coherent shape to a state of which Clive had only sketched an outline, and he successfully defended that state almost singlehanded with hardly any help from home against a concerted Indian attack." - Percival Spear

## Pitt's India Act 1784

The various limitations of the Regulating Act and the increasing pressure of the rival groups on the East India Company in England encouraged the Government of Britain to pass the Pitt's India Act in 1784. The Act came to be known so as William Pitt was then the Prime Minister of England. By this Act, The British Government was finally able to tighten up its grip over the Indian administration. According to the provisions of this Act

- The most important feature of the 1784 Act was the introduction of a permanent mechanism for monitoring, on behalf of parliament, the administration of the Indian empire. A Board of Control comprising six commissioners was created. The Board of Control was to work in a supervisory capacity. However, it was the court of directors that actually governed the Indian empire. Normally, instructions would be sent out to India by or via the court of directors, but the 1784 Act contained provisions for conveying orders of the board, whenever necessary, directly to Fort William through a 'secret committee' bypassing the court of directors.
  - o Thus, Pitt's India Act thus established a system of dual control on the Indian affairs. This became the main instrument till 1858 for parliamentary supervision over the Indian empire.
- The Pitt's India Act elevated the status of the Governor-General to a very extent and in this sense, it was an improvement upon the Regulating Act.
  - o The governor general's council was reconstituted by reducing its strength from four to three. More powers were concentrated in the hands of the governor general so that his authority might not be constrained by the council.
  - o The Bombay and Madras Presidencies were subordinated to Bengal in all matters relating to war, diplomacy and revenues in unambiguous terms.
  - o Thus, Pitt's India Act made the governor general a very powerful colonial official and centralized the Company's colonial government, though centralization was not always possible in practice.

The significance of the Pitt's India Act lies in the fact, that, hereafter, the East India Company became an organ of the broader British national interest. India was to play a subservient role in the interest of the British ruling class.

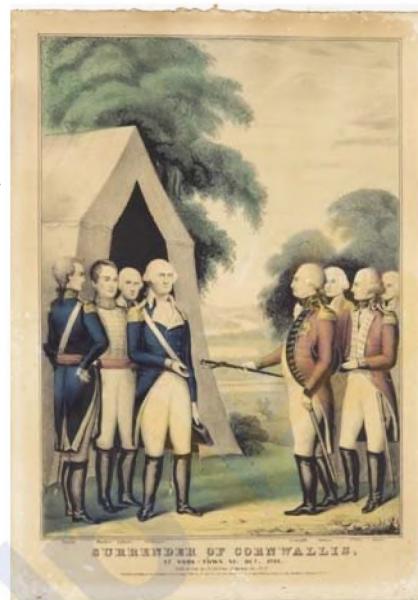
The general framework of the Government of India, laid down by the Pitt's India Act remained unaltered till 1858, though certain minor changes were implemented from time to time.

### (3) Lord Cornwallis

The appointment of Cornwallis as Governor-General in 1786 was the direct result of the controversies aroused by the acts of Clive and the rule of Hastings. Certain broad principles of the relationship of India with Britain were worked out.

- British had already lost America -> So, they tried to strengthen its rule in India through various reforms of Cornwallis.
- Cornwallis was guided by a sense of racial superiority of the British.

He gave social and political stability to Bengal at the price of neglecting the rights of the lesser landholders and undertenants and of excluding Indians from any responsible share in the administration.



#### Cornwallis Code (1793)

Cornwallis was the real architect of the modern Indian judicial system. The general regulations for the administration of justice by Warren Hastings had marked the beginning of a system, peculiarly English. This early stage of Company's law making came to a climax with the Cornwallis-Code (1793) which was to provide a new legal framework conducive to trade and investment. It contained a series of Regulations regarding governing, policing, judiciary and civil administration that remained in force till 1833.

**(A)** The code of written law prepared by Cornwallis signalled the coming of Rule of Law into India.

- The Rule of Law was to ensure a uniform system of justice based on the principle of equality before law.
- By introducing codified law, Cornwallis ended the experimentation of the first phase of British Government in India. The law administered was Hindu and Muslim personal law and a modified Muslim criminal code. He took some prevailing Muslim criminal laws as barbarous and so he tried to make them a bit humane. It was clearly laid down that in all district courts were to administer fixed forms of law. The procedure in these courts was to follow roughly the existing procedure in the British courts.
  - o Now, the witness could be from any caste.
  - o Intention, rather than type of weapon, was more emphasized.
  - o Open trials were to be conducted.
- Separation of powers: executive power (revenue collection) and judicial power (civil justice) of district collectors.
  - o Civil justice -> district judge
  - o District collector -> revenue collection

- It was expected that the new system would stabilise landed relations, provide security for property, and make people right explicit.

### (B) Father of Civil Service

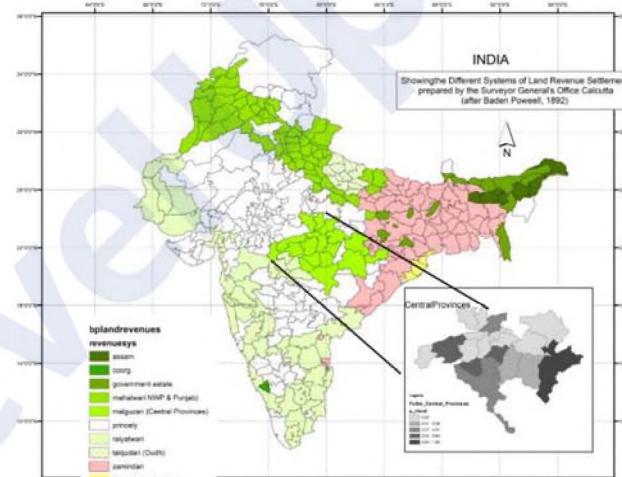
- Tradition of "law-abiding, incorruptible" British rule in India. **Steel-frame of the civil service** started to emerge in this era, and it was Europeanized.
- Personnel is divided into **three branches: revenue, judicial, and commercial.**
    - Collector's fixed salary Rs. 1500/- pm + 1% share of revenue, (highly paid)
  - Foundation of **Thana/Police station system.**
    - The modern Indian police dates back to the days of Lord Cornwallis. The **police** establishments were redesigned throughout Bengal by the **police-regulation** passed by the Governor-General-in-Council in 1792.

### Permanent / Zamindari Settlement

- During Mughal period, individual private ownership was not fully established. Different contenders claimed different parts of production.  
This system confused Cornwallis who was in search of a viable system A sharp debate over the finer points of the **arrangement preceded the settlement.**

### Features of the Zamindari System

- Region:** Bengal, Bihar, Orissa (and also in **Banaras** division of UP and North **Karnataka**) constituting total of around **19%** of British India.
- Duration:** How long should the settlement be done? **10 years** or permanent
  - In **1790** for 10 years; but it was made permanent in **1793**.
- With whom:** **Zamindars** (earlier neglected by Hastings) or the company itself?
  - The **zamindars** were required to collect land **revenue** from the **ryots** as agents of the Company.
- Land Ownership?**
  - Zamindars are declared as the hereditary **owners** of the land (highest bidder). Thus, free peasants were converted into **tenants** at will. Therefore, the traditional rights of the ryots on land were abolished. **Community land** was also **placed** under **zamindari** control. (**Barren land, irrigation, pasture, forest land etc.**)
  - Land was now made a private property and a transferable commodity. Land now became a transferable commodity, and the landlords now came to enjoy the right to sell it if necessary.
  - Sunset Law (1793)** mandated that if a zamindar failed to pay the stipulated amount by sunset of the due date, his land was seized, and zamindari was auctioned.



**Rate of Revenue:** Tax fixed based on taxes collected in 1790-92 as the base year. (Which was equal to Rs. 2.68 crore)

- o 10/11 part to the Company, 1/11 share to the Zamindars.
- o Govt share was fixed permanently. All future increase in total income (either through extension or through revenue increase) would go to the zamindar.

**The expectation** was that the security of property and unchanging land revenue demand would transform a zamindar into improving **landlord** similar to those in England of the **same period**.

#### **The outcome:**

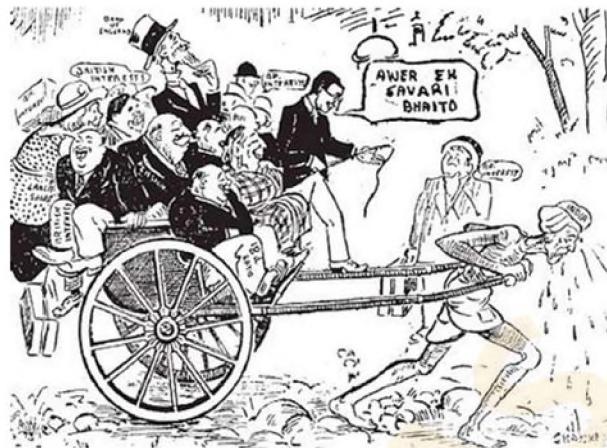
- Absolute land property created a land market in Bengal. The new class of landlords, which emerged because of the Permanent Settlement, had **commercial interests**.
- Many of them were **residents of Calcutta** who decided to invest their capital in the purchase of land in the countryside.
- As the landlords were contract-bound to remit the **revenue** within a short time, they raised rent to an **unprecedented degree**.
- There developed a complex rent collecting structure with various grades of **intermediary** tenure-holders.
- As a result of the **ruthless appropriation** of the rural **surplus**, the peasants were adversely affected.
- As taxes had then to be paid in **cash**, the peasants were **compelled** to have **recourse** to **moneylenders** or **mahajans**.
- In the process, a class of landless **sharecroppers** and **agricultural labourers** emerged in Bengal.
- The condition of the peasant became even more **miserable** as the Permanent Settlement, the new rule of property was backed up by a '**Rule of Law**' or the new **judiciary** and the **police** introduced by Lord **Cornwallis**. The **police** and the **judiciary** responded to the interest of the wealthier **classes** alone. The peasants were invariably **denied justice**.

Thus, the introduction of the Permanent Settlement led to the evolution of a new set of **agrarian** relations that was extremely **regressive**. The misery inflicted by the British on the Indians was of a different kind which they had never experienced before. It reduced the peasants to extreme **poverty** and ushered in a period of **chronic famine**, **starvation** and **hunger**.

By the 1820s, it was clear that the permanent settlement had **failed** to meet its original expectations.

### Drain of Wealth (DoW)

- Meaning
  - In 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> c Europe, DoW meant negative BoT and outflow of precious metal (bullionism)
  - In colonized India, it meant excess export, unilateral transfer of surplus from India to Britain.
- Context - "investment"
  - EIC was struggling to finance one-sided Indian trade, compelled to bring precious metal from Britain.
  - After Diwani of Bengal, it invested the plunder and revenue, and profit gained from inter-regional trade into trading activities. Indian goods were now purchased through Indian money while company curtailed the import of silver from Britain - unilateral transfer of surplus.



### Decline of Handicraft

- Earlier
  - Various European companies purchased Indian handicraft products.
  - Dadni system (putting-out system) for clothes.
- Under British: Dadni system -> Agency System (complete control over artisans and production)
  - British eliminated other rivals from this race. Once that was achieved, British put severe pressure on the artisans of Bengal.
  - Dual pressure by Gumastas (agents):
    - Company developed monopoly over the raw material supplies and started to provide it to the artisans at higher cost.
    - Simultaneously, the Company compelled the artisans to sell the product cheap (with legal backing)

#### Worst exploitation of artisans in Bengal

- Murshidabad & Dhaka became desolate. Dhaka (Lancashire of India), a great supplier of cotton and Muslin (Malmal) now lost its position.
- Unemployed artisans moved to already crowded agriculture: impoverishment.

Weavers also, upon their inability to perform such agreements as have been forced from them by the Company's agents... have had their goods seized, and sold on the spot, to make good the deficiency: and the winders of raw silk, called Nagaads, have been treated also with such injustice, that instances have been known of their cutting off their thumbs, to prevent their being forced to wind silk. - William Bolts (1772)

The bones of the cotton weavers are bleaching the plains of India - William Bentick (1834)

## Indian Opium - Chinese Tea Triangular trade

In 1773, the then British Governor-General, Lord Warren Hastings brought the whole of the opium trade under the control of the Government.



Brunswick Dockyard in London - the busiest one, built specially for East Indian trade

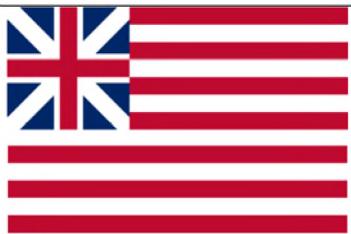


Total of around 400 such clippers were built every year to move tea and opium around the globe at the East India Brunswick dockyard in London.

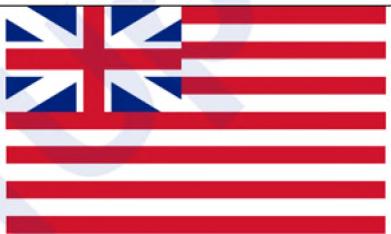
### Fun Fact:

Boston Tea Party (1773) happened with tea bags purchased from China with Indian opium.

American Flag is based on the Flag of the East India Company



American Flag in 1770s



Flag of East India Company

## (C) Social Policies

Limited objective

- o Focus on trade - maximize revenue to finance Indian trade.

No inclination for social reforms - better to maintain traditional structure.

- o To avoid responsibilities and expenditure
- o Not to antagonise the popular consciousness in Bengal
- o Not economically beneficial for the company



The first formal British ban on Sati was imposed in 1798, in the city of Calcutta only. The practice continued in surrounding regions.

## (D) Cultural Policy: Orientalism

### **White Mughals**

By the time Company starts colonizing India, many of the Company people start getting colonized by India because of its attractive culture and lifestyle.

	<p><b>David Ochterlony</b> smoking Hookah. He was a military officer of the EIC and a British resident at Delhi in 1805. He adopted and thoroughly embraced Indo-Persian culture of Mughals.</p>
	<p><b>William Fraser</b>, British civil servant.  In 1805, having just passed out of Fort William College. He topped his class in Persian, Hindustani &amp; Bengali. He still has his Scottish hat on but is already wearing Mughal dress and holding Persian calligraphy pens.</p>
	<p><b>James Achilles Kirkpatrick</b>, English Resident at Hyderabad in 1790s.</p>
	<p><b>Captain James Tod</b> riding an elephant (by Chokhla, Mewar, 1817)</p>

British had decided not to interfere in the history and culture of people they had conquered. However, under the leadership of Warren Hastings and his friends, they embarked on an intellectual project to learn more about the country they were ruling. This project was in consonance with the needs of governance.

In Hastings' own words, "*Every accumulation of knowledge and especially such as is obtained by social communication with people over whom we exercise a dominion founded on the right of conquest is useful to the state... it attracts and conciliates distant affections; it lessens the weight of the chain by which the native are held in subjection and it imprints on the hearts of our countrymen the sense and obligations of benevolence.*"

This ideology which prevailed at this time is called **Orientalism**. This intellectual project was institutionalized by the establishment of **Asiatic Society of Bengal** in 1784 CE by **William Jones**. Here, many scholars took specific interest in exploring Indian past and culture. This society became the centre of learning of Indian culture (**oriental learning**). Most of the British officers posted in India during this time were guided by this approach.

- **Meaning:**

- Sensitive and sympathetic approach towards Indian past and culture.
- Though Indian culture is different from European, it is not inferior to it.
- Orientalists appreciated the rich heritage of Indian past.

- **Examples:**

- Many Sanskrit texts were **translated**.
  - William Jones - Shakuntala, Geet Govindam, Manusmriti
  - Henry Colebrooke - Sanskrit Grammar, Samkhya Karika, Essay on Vedas (1805)
  - Charles Wilkins - Bhagvad Geeta, Hitopadesha, Sanskrit Grammar
  - William Carey - Ramayana

- **Codification** of Indian laws

- Henry Colebrooke - Digest of Hindu Laws (unfinished by William Jones), Law of Inheritance (both Mitakshara and Dayabhaga)
- Nathaniel Brassey Halhed - Code of Gentoo Laws
- Emphasis on indigenous **education system**
  - **Calcutta Madrasa** by Warren Hastings



Asiatic Society, Bengal  
(1784)



Fort William College,  
Calcutta (1800)



Sanskrit College,  
Banaras (1791)



Calcutta Madrasa  
(1781)



Indian Museum,  
Calcutta (1814)



Asiatic Society,  
Bombay (1804) by Sir  
James Mackintosh

- **Sanskrit College** at Benares by Jonathan Duncan (Resident)

- o Training of **Civil Servants**

- Most of the **British officers** stationed in India were guided by Orientalism when they were trained in the **Fort William College** founded by Lord Wellesley.

- o Antiquarianism

- **Indian Museum** in Calcutta (1814)

These establishments between 1780-1800 completed the early phase of Kolkata's emergence as an intellectual centre.

	
Sir William Jones sitting under a banana tree taking notes from Hindu pundits explicating ancient texts.	Warren Hastings with Mullah and a Brahman (Victoria Memorial)

Interest in understanding India's past, her mineral and natural wealth began at the turn of the 18<sup>th</sup> century for the purpose of trade and commerce. Later on, it became more serious research and the documentation of India's history, the study of birds, animals, trees and plants.

### Fort William College, Calcutta (1800)

Initial attempt by Lord Wellesley to give professional training to the European Civil Servants so that they can perform their administrative functions efficiently. He designed a three-year course of study for fresh recruits (between 16-18 years old upon arrival in India)

- **The idea:** To teach the British rookies understand the Oriental Culture, tradition, law and administration.
  - Teaching of Asian languages: Arabic, Urdu, Persian, Sanskrit, Bengali. Later, Marathi and even Chinese.
  - Islamic and Hindu Law
- **Notable scholars associated:**
  - European
    - John Gilchrist-scholar of Hindustani languages
    - William Carrey
      - Henry Colebrooke
      - John Baillie
  - The college employed a large number of Indians (munshis, pandits, maulvis) who were experts in their respective languages and had mastery over legal and/or sacred texts.
    - La Hu Lal - author of Prem Sagar, first modern work in Hindi
    - Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar - head Pundit of Fort William College
  - Thousands of books translated from Sanskrit, Arabic, Persian, Bengali, Hindi, and Urdu into English. The college was instrumental in publishing dictionaries, grammar textbooks, and translations.



Ex-Libris from the Fort William College Library

#### Trajectory

- Since Wellesley had not obtained proper authorization of the court of directors for setting up the institution, it was not accorded official recognition as a centre for training probationers. Also, CoD were never in favour of a training college in Calcutta -> lack of funds for running the college.
- East India Company College at Haileybury (England), was established in 1807. Yet, Fort William College continued to be a center of learning languages.
- Bentinck's educational policy of public instruction in English in 1835 clipped the wings of Fort William College. Dalhousie administration formally dissolved the institution in 1854.)

**GS Foundation 2024: Modern India**  
**Handout 9: Afghanistan, Sindh, Punjab**  
**Nikhil Sheth**

### Industrial Capitalism (1813-58)

- **Objective:** To convert India as a market for British manufactured goods and the supplier of raw materials
- **Political Policy** – bring maximum number of states under direct control. (Paramountcy and Annexationism)
- **Administrative Policy** – Substantial changes in the administrative structure
- **Economic Policy** – Commercialization of Agri, Deindustrialization, Free Trade, Drain of Wealth
- **Social Policy** – Reforms through English Education and Law (civilizing mission)
- **Cultural Policy** – Liberals, Utilitarians, Evangelism spreading of Christian religion



There was a significant change in the nature of British imperialism in the early part of the 19th century. The British became more aggressive particularly after the Marathas were vานquished in 1818. At one level they became more interfering, at another level aggressive.

- One can trace the beginning from the time of **Wellesley**, but he was discouraged by the authorities in London.
- However, from 1820s onwards, we can also see a change in the policy of the British authorities in London. They were now becoming more supportive and in 1813 came governor-general **Hastings of Moira** (1813-23) who spelt it out with a certain notion of paramountcy.
  - It aimed to assert British supremacy over all Indian native states. The policy asserted the Governor General's right to intervene in the internal affairs of the Indian princely states, and to supersede their authority if necessary. This was in contrast to the previous policy of non-interference. The policy of paramountcy was justified because the Indian princely states were not capable of governing themselves effectively, and that British intervention was necessary to maintain order and stability.
- This trend climaxed in the 1840s. During 1848 when governor-general **Dalhousie** embarked on a systematic policy of annexation of the territories of many of the more prominent princely states including **Awadh** (annexed in 1856). So, the annexation of Punjab forms a very important chapter in this history of a new kind of imperialism that began to surface its head from the early part of the 19th century.

Afghan Wars, Annexation of Sindh and Punjab, Conquest of Burma, defeat of Nepal etc must be located has to be situated in this larger historical backdrop of a new kind of imperialism which was becoming more aggressive, more interfering, more conscious about the security of the empire.

### **Political Policy: Conquests and Annexations**

- Lord Hastings (1813-23): Anglo-Nepal War, Third Anglo Maratha War
- Lord Amherst (1823-28): Assam, First Anglo-Burmese War
- Lord William Bentick (1828-35): Policy of annexation – regions of Mysore, Central/Northern Cachar and Jaintia etc
- Lord Auckland (1836-42): First Anglo-Afghan War
- Lord Ellenborough (1842-44): Annexation of Sindh
- Lord Hardinge (1844-48): First Anglo-Sikh War
- Lord Dalhousie (1848-56): Second Anglo-Sikh War, Doctrine of Lapse, Misgovernance

## Great Game

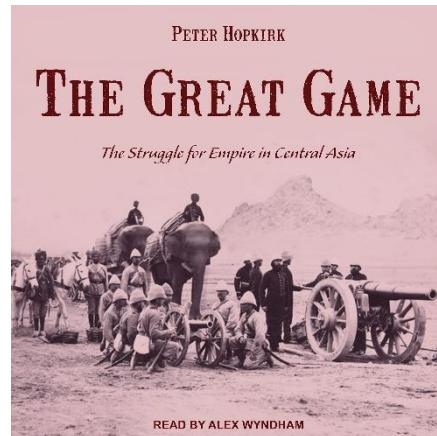
- The Great Game was a rivalry between the 19th century British and Russian Empires over influence in Asia, primarily in Afghanistan, Persia, and later Tibet.
- Britain feared Russia's southward expansion would threaten India, while Russia feared the expansion of British interests into Central Asia. As a result, Britain made it a high priority to protect all approaches to India, while Russia continued its military conquest of Central Asia.
- To protect India, Britain aimed to create a protectorate in Afghanistan, and support the Ottoman Empire, Persia, Khiva, and Bukhara as buffer states against Russian expansion. This would protect India and key British sea trade routes by blocking Russia from gaining a port on the Persian Gulf or the Indian Ocean.

### **North-western Policy:**

As part of its long-term objective of bringing under imperial control the north-western Indian subcontinent, the East India Company tried to extend its empire to Afghanistan by launching a war against the kingdom in 1839. This **First Afghan War** was in fact a much larger affair; it encompassed **Punjab, Sind, and Baluchistan** as well, culminating in the subjugation of all these regions by the end of the 1840s.

### **Indian context:**

- First Anglo-Afghan War of 1838
- Annexation of Sindh in 1843
- First Anglo-Sikh War of 1845
- Second Anglo-Sikh War of 1848
- Second Anglo-Afghan War of 1878



## Afghanistan

### The Graveyard of Imperial powers

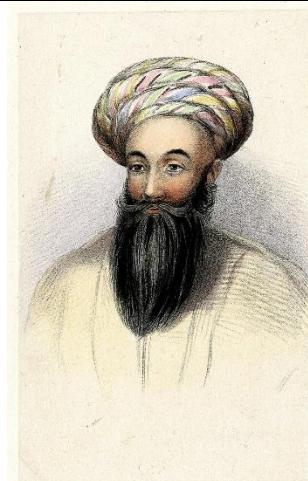
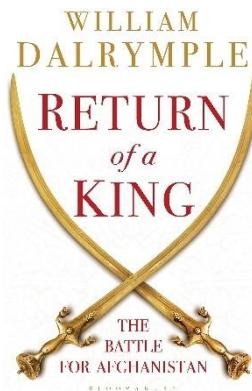
- Causes
  - To check Russian expansionist policy.
  - Trade route – economic importance.

- Dost Muhammad vs Shah Shuja:

- Dost Mohammad came to power in **1826**.
- Shah Shuja mobilized support for a campaign to dislodge Dost Mohammad and regain power. In **1833**, he launched an **invasion** of Afghanistan. He was supported by **Ranjit Singh** and had obtained the 'best wishes' of the **British**. However, in the middle of 1834 **Shuja was defeated** by Dost Mohammad at Kandahar.

- Auckland's Afghanistan Policy

- There was **sustained propaganda** in India and Britain suggesting that **Russia**, which was then penetrating Central Asia, might become a threat to the British Indian empire. This policy was vigorously pursued by **George Eden**, also known as the **Earl of Auckland** (governor general, 1836-42).
- A servant of the Company named **Alexander Burnes**, was **deputed to Kabul in 1837** on a so-called commercial mission. Burnes was unsuccessful in diplomatic negotiations with Dost Mohammad relating to Peshawar.
- It was now decided that **Shah Shuja be actively helped to overthrow Dost Mohammad**. Over the next few years, he committed themselves more seriously to the cause of Shah Shuja, making him an instrument of their policy of expansion in Afghanistan. As a prelude to the implementation of this scheme a treaty was signed between **Shah Shuja, Ranjit Singh, and the British (Tripartite Treaty of 1838)**.
- According to the original plan, Ranjit Singh was to render military support to Shah Shuja to enable him to acquire control over Afghanistan. In return, Shuja was to renounce claims over those territories of Afghanistan which had been acquired by the Punjab kingdom, particularly Peshawar.
- In December 1838, Ranjit Singh fell seriously ill, and never fully recovered. He passed away on 27 June 1839. The removal of Ranjit Singh from the scene, and the uncertainties of succession in the Punjab kingdom, made Shuja even more dependent on the British. Eventually, it was decided that British troops would accompany Shuja on his march to Kabul.



Shah Shuja Mulk



Dost Muhammad

## The First Anglo-Afghan War (1839-42)

- The Punjab army was to march from Peshawar to Kabul via the Khyber Pass. But it couldn't move beyond Peshawar.
- The Company's contingents, which now constituted the main force – **Army of the Indus** – was to take a southerly route through Sind and Baluchistan and proceed to Kabul through the Bolan Pass in 1839.

- **Initial British Victory (1839)**

- The Army of the Indus was able to occupy Kandahar and Ghazni on its way to Kabul.
- Dost Mohammad retreated from Kabul as the British army approached Kabul; and Shah Shuja was proclaimed as the ruler.
- Soon, they became complacent without noticing Afghan discontent.



Kabul during the First Anglo-Afghan War

- **British stuck in Kabul**

- It soon became apparent that the new ruler could not maintain his position without continuing British presence. Thus, it was decided that the British force would stay on for some time.
- Two worries:
  - It was clear that a large armed force stationed at a considerable distance from the borders of the Indian empire was an **expensive proposition**.
  - Another cause of worry was that **Punjab was unwilling to allow the British army to march** through its territory.

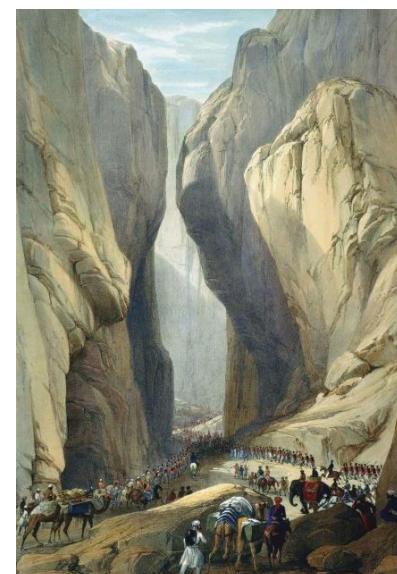
- **Dost Mohammad decided to negotiate with them since his forces were too small for a sustained offensive.**

- The British authorities agreed to his **voluntary exile in India**. He was placed under virtual house arrest in **Mussoorie**. He was to return a few years later as ruler of Afghanistan.

- The situation continued to deteriorate despite the exile of Dost Mohammad.

- **Retreat of the British Army (1842)**

- **The Army of the Indus commenced its retreat** in January 1842.
- It met with **stiff opposition from local tribal communities** on the route linking Kabul with Jalalabad.



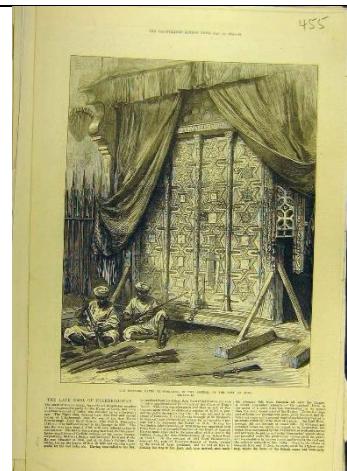
- Almost the entire British force (which consisted of a large number of Indian sipahis fighting a colonial war), of nearly 16,000 men, was wiped out much before Jalalabad.
- The First Afghan War was the **most comprehensive defeat the British faced** in their colonial wars during the nineteenth century, and one in which they suffered huge losses. British prestige was heavily damaged.
- **Auckland → Ellenborough**
  - In February 1842, Auckland had been succeeded by **Lord Ellenborough as governor general** (1842-44).
  - Shah Shuja → Dost Muhammad
    - The **final catastrophe** for the British cause was the **assassination of Shah Shuja** in April 1842, it was decided that Dost Mohammad be released so that he could return to power in Afghanistan. Upon his return to Kabul, Dost Mohammad once again became the ruler of Afghanistan and reigned till his death in 1863.
  - Army of Retribution
    - In order to salvage British prestige, and avenge the humiliation of the Afghan debacle, Ellenborough formed a so-called **Army of Retribution**, which indulged in senseless violence in Afghanistan and then returned to India. This allowed Ellenborough to claim that the British army was victorious and therefore invincible!



**Lord Auckland**  
**(1836-42)**



**Lord Ellenborough**  
**(1842-44)**



**The supposed Gates of Somnath**

## Sindh

The Afghan War had created conditions for the conquest of Sind. The process which finally led to the annexation of the region was set in motion just as British forces retreated from Afghanistan.

### Causes behind Sindh's annexation:

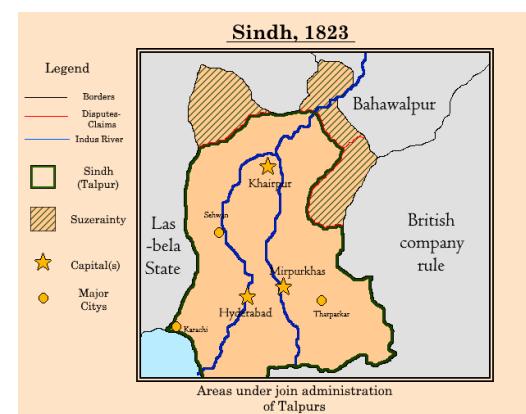
- Russophobia:
  - To counter Russian expansion in NW of India
  - Sind was passing through a phase of internal crisis it could have easily target for Russians.
- Tail of Afghan War:
  - After the defeat in the First Afghan War, the Company lost influence in Afghanistan. It was thus necessary for the company to strengthen its defence on Afghanistan-Sind border by annexing Sind.
  - Afghan expedition was a blow to British prestige. They wanted to restore it by annexing Sindh.

### Evolution of Sindh Policy:

In the early nineteenth century Sind was ruled by **chiefs/amirs of the Talpur clan**.

### The colonial penetration of Sind:

Sind was an independent state and the John Company had friendly relations with Sind. The Company repeatedly promised to protect unity and integrity of Sindh.



- For the 1st time the English company came into contact with Sind in 1775 when it set up 1st factory at Thatta. This factory was abandoned in 1792 due to commercial reasons.
- **French Menace and Early Treaties**
  - During the Napoleonic Wars, a **treaty (1809)** was signed with the amirs under which they agreed not to allow the French into the region.
  - This was followed up by another **treaty in 1820** intended to exclude all Europeans (and Americans) from Sind.
- **Commercial Explorations and Treaty of 1832**
  - Alexander Burnes's brother James visited Hyderabad in the late 1820s and published an account of his stay at the court of Hyderabad.
  - It was in the early 1830s that the British began to systematically gather information about Sind. **Alexander Burnes**'s espionage mission of 1831 was the first major attempt to explore the lower Indus.

- Treaty of 1832 – A more substantial treaty was concluded in 1832 which compelled the amirs to open their territories, the river Indus particularly, to commerce. This marked the beginning of regular British intervention in the affairs of the Sind.

- **Punjab politics and a Treaty of 1832**

- The southward expansion of the Ranjit Singh in the direction of Shikarpur in northern Sind lent urgency to British manoeuvres.
- At this point, the British intervened and offered their 'protection' to the amirs, forcing another treaty (1838) on them.
  - It was this treaty that led to the appointment of a resident at Hyderabad. Henry Pottinger played a prominent role in the 1830s in undermining the authority of the Sind amirs.



Alexander Burns

He traveled in 1831 up the Indus River from Sind, delivering gifts to the local rulers, exploring the regions he visited, and eventually reaching Lahore.

- **Afghan Expedition and Treaty of 1839**

- During Kabul expedition, Karachi was occupied in 1839, following which another treaty was signed with the amirs under which they were forced to accept a subsidiary force and pay Rs 3 lakhs per annum towards its expenses.

- **Ellenborough sends Charles Napier → another treaty and interference.**

- Shortly after Ellenborough took over as governor general, Charles Napier, a senior British military officer, was appointed the Company's supreme military commander and Resident in Sind and given wide-ranging political authority.
- Premeditated Plan
  - *"We have no right to seize Sindh, yet we shall do so and a very advantageous, useful and inhumane piece of rascality, it will be."* – Charles Napier.
- **False allegations**
  - He alleged that during the Afghan War the amirs had conspired against the British. This became the pretext for imposing a new treaty on them. The conditions were so unreasonable that the amirs were unwilling to comply. The terms included virtual surrender of sovereignty, demands for territory, resources, and money.
- **Interference in Khairpur Factionalism**
  - At the same time the British made use of a factional tussle at Khairpur, where they assisted Amir Rustam Ali's half-brother Ali Murad, in dislodging him. Then British promptly accorded recognition to Ali Murad.



- The course of war
  - As news of what had happened at Khairpur spread, there was a spontaneous mobilization for resistance against the British. A major objective of this mobilization was the reinstatement of Rustam Ali.
  - Troops loyal to the amirs gathered at Hyderabad. On 17 February 1843, a battle took place between the two armies at Miani, on the outskirts of Hyderabad, and the **Sind forces were defeated**. The chief of Mirpur still held out. He finally retreated to Afghanistan where he lived in voluntary exile until his death.
- Outcome
  - Ali Murad was rewarded for his support by being acknowledged ruler of the principality of Khairpur.
  - The rest of Sind was annexed by the British. Napier was made governor of the province, a position he held till 1847.

#### Foreign Affairs.

It is a common idea that the most laconic military despatch ever issued was that sent by CÆSAR to the Horse-Guards at Rome, containing the three memorable words "*Veni, vidi, vici*," and, perhaps, until our own day, no like instance of brevity has been found. The despatch of Sir CHARLES NAPIER, after the capture of Scinde, to LORD ELLENBOROUGH, both for brevity and truth, is, however, far beyond it. The despatch consisted of one emphatic word—" *Peccavi*," "I have Scinde," (*sinned*).

Aggressive policy of paramountcy, and Russophobia as security challenge to the British Empire came face to face with a situation in Punjab after the collapse of Ranjit Singh's Kingdom. British intervention in this region in 1840s, was provoked by the fear of a troubled frontier.

## Punjab in the 18<sup>th</sup> century

- Sikh movement was basically a bhakti movement with agrarian base. It spread among the Jats and other castes of the Punjab. Originally, it was a peaceful religious sect, but it soon was militarized due to the prolonged wars with the Mughals. Sikhs soon emerged as a martial community and became well known for their fighting spirit by the reign of Aurangzeb.

- **Banda Singh Bahadur (r. 1708-16)**

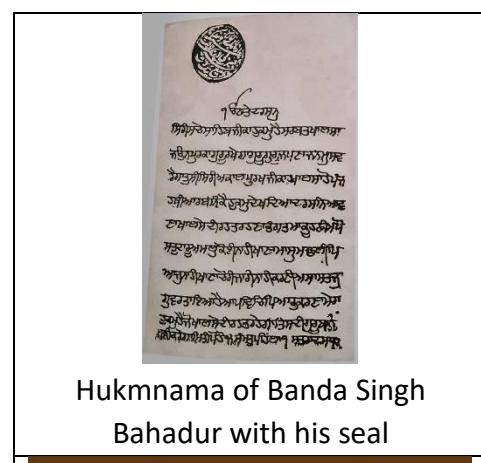
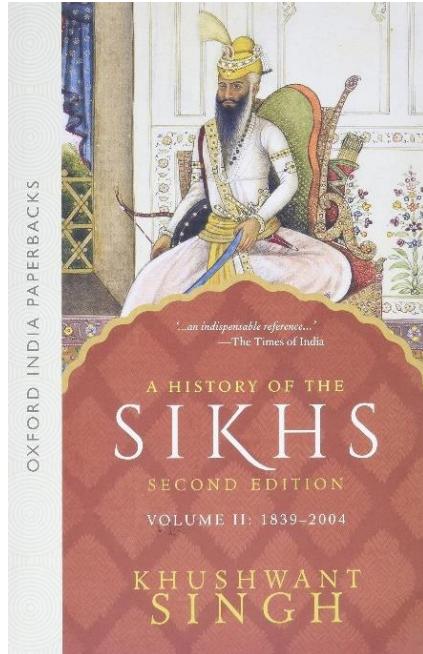
- Short lived Sikh rule in Punjab with social and economic reforms.
- He carried the Sikhs revolt against the Mughals, but a Mughal noble, Hussain Ali, defeated and killed Banda Bahadur at the fort of Lohagarh. Hence this rebellion subsided for some time.

- **Era of foreign invasions:**

- There were frequent invasions from the northwest. Nadir Shah came to India via that route. Later, Ahmad Shah Abdali, who was firmly anchored in Afghanistan in Kabul, made Punjab his target and certain regions of Punjab were occupied by Abdali.

- **Formation of Sikh Confederacy**

- In this situation, many of these Sikh leaders managed to establish their little kingdoms in the latter half of the 18th century to create a kind of a centrifugal Sikh polity. These kingdoms came up in the region of Doabs.
- Here various locally powerful sardars created certain institutions like Rakhi, whereby they promised protection for a certain amount of resource that the peasants were obliged to pay.

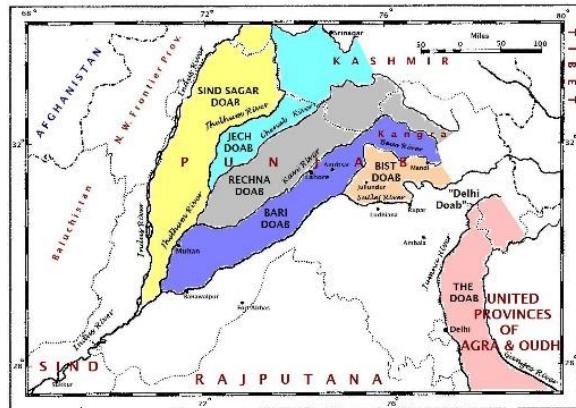


Hukmnama of Banda Singh Bahadur with his seal



First Sikh Coins – Banda Singh Bahadur (1712)

- Those who are capable of offering such protection were able to create **misl**, local military communities. (eg Bhangi, Sukerchakia, Ahluwalia etc)
- These misls together tried to create the kind of **Sikh polity** based on **Dal Khalsa** (military wing) on the one hand and **Gurmat** on the other.



## Sikhism Mislas and Their Founders

S. No.	Sikhism Mislas	Founders
1.	Faizalpuria Misla (Singhpuria Misla)	Nawab Kapoor Singh
2.	Ahluvalia Misla	Jassa Singh Ahluvalia
3.	Bhangi Misla	Sardar Hari Singh
4.	Ramgarhia Misla	Jassa Singh Ichchhagilia
5.	Kanhiyan Misla	Jai Singh
6.	Sukar Chakia Misla	Charata Singh
7.	Fulkiya Misla	Chaudhary Phool
8.	Dallevasia Misla	Gulab Singh
9.	Nishanvalia Misla	Sangat Singh, Mahar Singh
10.	Karorsindhia or Panchagarhia Misla	Baghel Singh
11.	Saheed Misla or Nihang Misla	Baba Deep Singh
12.	Nakkai Misla	Sardar Hira Singh

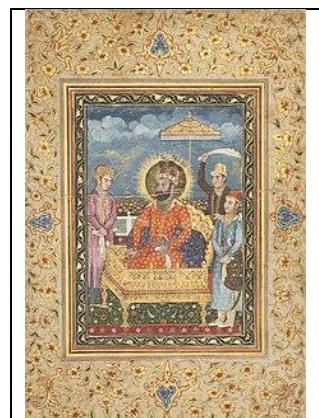
### 19<sup>th</sup> century: Rise of Ranjit Singh (Punjab Kesari)

This Sikh polity had the memory of anti-Mughal resistance as in ideology and faced the military compulsion of containing the Afghans. This demanded the emergence of a more organized and more powerful leadership.

It was Ranjit Singh of the **Sukarchakia** misl, who, by dint of his leadership, competency and muscle power, fused the various Sikh misls into a powerful state.

Born in 1780, assumed the leadership of the **sukarchakia** misl at the age of 12 after the premature death of his father.

- His main source of strength for was his **army**. He modelled it on European style, on East India Company's army. It became the second largest army in Asia.



Zaman Shah Durrani

- He also introduced the **system of vassalage** – all these great Sikh sardars in other places were enticed to be his vassals. But this vassalage was only a step towards final subjugation of these Sikh leaders by Ranjit Singh.

There was a period of **expansion**.

- Initially, Ranjit Singh was firmly established in **Lahore in 1799** then **Amritsar** came under his control in **1805**. The control over the holy city of Amritsar gave him a certain advantage. Thus, both the political and religious capital of Sikhism was under him.
- Shortly thereafter, he forced **all the Sikh chiefs west of the river Sutlej** to acknowledge him as the King of Punjab and thus **created a unified state**.
- With his control established in the doab, he began to move further **westwards and northwards**, bringing under his control the **hill chiefs in Jammu, Kashmir and Kangra (1819)**, and containing the **Afghans**. The Afghan strongholds at **Multan (1818)** and **Peshawar (1834)** fell one after another.



This powerful Kingdom was capable of generating a measure of **prosperity** as well.

- It was natural for Ranjit Singh to look after **irrigation** facilities for the peasants because ultimately rural peasantry (esp. Jat Sikhs) was the main support base.
- At the same time, Ranjit Singh brought **order and security** to the region which was beleaguered by invasions and instability for a long time. There began the **trade revival** which brought more prosperity, greater income and propelled the **artisanal industry**.

So, this is how the basis of a **powerful kingdom** was created. It was not just a kind of a **military state**. It could draw on **huge economic resources** (agriculture, trade revival, handicraft revival) which gave Ranjit Singh the kind of power that he was able to exert over the entire region.

### **Treaty of Amritsar (1809)**

- When Ranjit Singh tried to capture **cis-Sutlej**, the states here appalled British for help.
- The English, who had been so far watching Ranjit Singh's expansionist policy with a deep sense of concern, **responded instantly**. They now found a pretext to poke their nose into the Punjab. The Punjab had become particularly important from the British point of view as at that time they **apprehended Napoleonic invasion** into India through Afghanistan.
  - British officer at Ludhiana, **David Ochterlony**, declared the states under British **patronage** and provided **protection**. It was an open warning to Ranjit Singh to control his ambition by threat with open conflict.
- Ranjit Singh finally entered into the **Treaty of Amritsar with EIC not to invade the cis-Sutlej region**. By this treaty:
  - Ranjit Singh was forced to give up all his claims on the Cis-Sutlej states which were to be henceforth under the protection of the British. (British sphere of influence)

- In return, the British too, acknowledged Ranjit Singh's sovereign authority on the western side of Sutlej.

### **Causes of the Anglo-Sikh war: Both Strategic and Economic**

Though Ranjit Singh could not permanently eradicate the possibility of foreign aggression, he could give a stable and strong administration to the people of the Punjab. So far as Ranjit Singh was alive, he checked the ambitions of local nobles and controlled the army. Once he was dead, **internal turmoil and conspiracies** started in the Court. Thus, Ranjit Singh's death in 1839 was followed by a **period of political uncertainty, family rivalry and factionalism**.

- A series of **weak rulers** sat on throne one after another.
- Sikh court was divided into **two factions** – who wanted to be kingmakers.
- Maharaja Ranjit Singh had created 2nd biggest **army** in entire Asia but after his death in 1839, a situation of internal **disorder** developed. There was also a division between **civil authority and military authority**.

The internal political turmoil was watched by the British. In fact, they had been throwing their greedy glances on the western bank of Sutlej since the days of Maharaja Ranjit Singh. The time was now ripe for them. This situation of relative instability made for an important change in British policy. This was a departure from the position that the British had taken in 1809 in the Treaty of Amritsar.

- British were still **apprehensive of a Russian invasion**.
- First half of the 19th c **neo-Victorian Imperialism under the influence of Industrial Revolution**: Objective to exploit the resources of the colonies.

After 1839, it was very troublesome time for Punjab.

Sikh Emperors		
Till1839	Maharaja Ranjit Singh	
1839	Kharak Singh (eldest son)	He one of Ranajit Singh's sons and became the ruler as per the desire of Ranajit Singh himself. However, Kharak Singh didn't have a long life.
1839–1840	Nau Nihal Singh	Kharak Singh died on 5 November 1840; Nau Nihal Singh (his own son) died on the same day when a gateway, likely accidentally, fell on him.
1841–1843	Sher Singh	Sher Singh became the new ruler in 1841 with the support of Dhyan Singh. He in turn was assassinated in 1843, and Dhyan Singh too was killed.
1843–1849	Duleep Singh (youngest son)	The army now supported the claim of Dalip Singh the youngest son of Ranjit Singh, to be the maharaja. Dalip Singh was a minor, barely five years old at this time. <b>Rani Jindan</b> became regent for the minor maharaja. The strong support of the army ensured the ascendancy

		of Rani Jindan in the years between the accession of Dalip Singh and the First Punjab War.
--	--	--

### **The First Anglo-Sikh War (1845-1846) – Lord Hardinge (1844-1848)**

Certain factors made the military friction between the English and the Sikhs inevitable.

- Major Broadfoot, was appointed as the British agent in 1844. He provoked the Khalsa army by repeatedly insulting and alienating the Sikh sardars and army officials.
- This was a premeditated war. The British mobilized their army on the other side of Sutlej. Sikhs too started preparations to counter a possible British attack. By this time, the Khalsa/Sikh army became somewhat independent of the control of the palace or of the control of the rulers.
- Rani Jindan, under the influence of a section of the Sikh chiefs ordered the army to strike at the British. The governor general, Henry Hardinge, who had succeeded Ellenborough in 1844, declared war on 13 December 1845. Sikh Army crossed the river, and the wars were fought. The First Punjab War dragged on for nearly two months. Eventually the Sikh Army lost out.
- Then in **1846**, the Sikh court had to sign the Treaty of Lahore.
  - Subsidiary Alliance Treaty
  - The size of the Khalsa army was reduced to 20,000 infantry and 12,000 cavalry
  - The British Army was stationed at Lahore for some time.
  - A British resident was appointed in the Sikh court.
  - British were to be indemnified with Rs 1.5 crores for the expenses of the war
  - British took possession of the fertile Jullundhar Doab (between Sutlej and Beas)
  - Sikhs had to lose a large area including Kashmir. Kashmir was sold to a Dogra Sardar Gulab Singh for 50 Lakh rupees.

Tensions soon surfaced between the resident at Lahore, Henry Lawrence, and the regent, Rani Jindan. A new treaty was signed in December 1846 to strengthen the position of the resident and simultaneously marginalize Rani Jindan.

- A council of regency was constituted, comprising eight Punjab chiefs. The council was to function under the supervision of the resident.
- British troops were to remain in Punjab, for whose maintenance Rs 22 lakhs had to be paid annually.
- This arrangement would continue till 1854 when Dalip Singh came of age.

Rani Jindan, as might have been expected, continued to be very hostile to the Company's officials. In August 1847, Rani Jindan was compelled to leave Lahore so as to curtail her influence.

Thus, the British control over domestic policy and foreign policy was established in a Sikh state. Sikhs lost their autonomy. Virtually, the British control was established by 1847. **British resident** was practically running the Sikh state after the first war. Duleep Singh was just a nominal ruler. Still, the Punjab was a kind of a princely state with a British resident. Between 1846 Treaty and annexation in 1849, it was a small step.

## The Second Anglo-Sikh War (1849) – Lord Dalhousie (1848-56)

The Treaty of Lahore could not satisfy the British imperialist appetite. On the other hand, the freedom loving Sikhs were not happy with the Treaty of Lahore. What really worried the Sikhs was the presence of the British army in the Punjab. The British army which had penetrated the Punjab was never withdrawn by the British. The Punjab army had not yet reconciled to British presence in the kingdom. So, another conflict was inevitable.

Dalhousie came to India in 1848 and started his aggressive imperial policy. He undertook the annexation of Punjab in 1849.

Such a prominent presence of the British the resident trying to control the government, to undermine the Council of Regency, to pension of Rani Jindan; all this created a certain kind of grievance in the Punjab and there was resistance against it. It led to the Sikh revolt in 1848. There ensued a series of rebellions in Multan and Lahore led by Mulraj and Chattar Singh respectively. Once the preparations for the invasion were completed, British forces under Gough crossed into Punjab in November 1848. This marked the beginning of the war, even though no formal declaration of war was made.

The decisive war: battle of Gujarat (battle of guns). Sikhs were finally defeated and Dalhousie annexed Punjab in 1849. The Khalsa militia was disbanded. British forced Dileep Singh, the infant ruler, to sign the document of annexation. Dileep was sent out to England, and he lived the rest of his life in England as an exile. Thus, the last major autonomous Indian state became a part of the British Indian Empire.



#AmritMahotsav

### *Battle of Chillianwala*

13<sup>th</sup> January, 1849

Remembering the historic day in the fight for Indian Independence.

Battle of Chillianwala was fought during the 2<sup>nd</sup> Anglo-Sikh war and the sikh army was led by Sher Singh while the British army was led by Commander in Chief, Hugh Gough.

[MIB\\_India](#) [MIB\\_Hindi](#) [CCO/News/MIB](#) [mib.gov.in](#) [mib\\_ministry](#) [mib\\_india](#) [mib\\_jrds](#)

Both armies held their positions at the end of the battle and both sides claimed victory. The battle was a strategic check to immediate British ambitions in India and a shock to British military prestige. It dealt a blow to British morale and is testament to the tenacity and martial skill of the Sikh army.

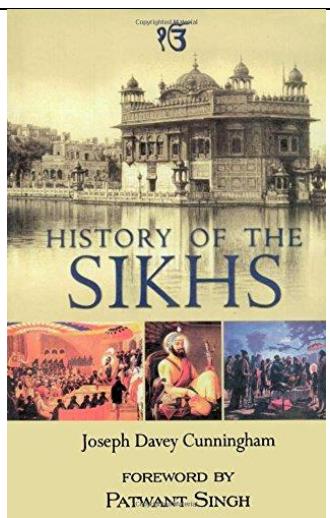
the roots of collapse of shikh state can been seen in reign of ranjeet singh

1) despite its big size and military strength shikh state was in medieval in nature it did not evolve its own modern institutions. even Thoe Ranjeet singh united shikh under the banner of national monarchy he actively aided the process of feudalities as he did not have enough resources to pay Hugh army, he started Distributing jagir in leave of salary it created class of feudal military aristocrats how are tight to land and not to the state.

2) so long as there existed powerful monarch like Ranjeet singh ,shikh against the common enemy British however the under the week successor of ranjeet singh there was mutual rivalry in the family and shikh court to factualism fail pray factionalism

3) the jagir system also weekend the army and contributed to undiscipline character ranjeets singh turn the khalsa army to heroic fighting force but British were superior in army and ammunition and resources.

4) ranjeet singh was powerless to Havert future brish dangerous he protected the panjab from british expansion temporally but effectively he pass the matter onto his successor



**Joseph Cunningham**, brother of Alexander Cunningham, was a soldier-scholar in the Company army. He wrote the History of the Sikhs in 1849.

**GS Foundation 2024: Modern India**  
**Handout 10: Doctrine of Lapse**  
**Nikhil Sheth**

---

**The Expansionist Policy of Lord Dalhousie (1848-56)**  
**Greatest Imperialist of the Victorian Era**

In 1848, Dalhousie arrived in India as the Governor-General. He followed a policy of expansion with great vigour. The annexation of the Punjab in 1849 was one of the first acts of Governor-General Lord Dalhousie (1848–56), and it was a portent. Over the next seven years Dalhousie enormously increased the area of British India and, with the exception of the Second Burma War in 1852, he did it with paperwork, as part of the relentless logic of paramountcy. As a result, the British imperialistic design reached its zenith and the British Indian Empire reached its greatest extent within a short span of time.

- Industrial capitalism
- Neo-Victorian imperialism
- Utilitarian ideas – better and efficient government

Lord Dalhousie was greatest imperialist in the history of British India and he used every method and opportunity to carry out the territorial expansion of British East India possessions.

**Three-fold Policy of Dalhousie:**

- Continued the British **policy of conquest** – Vast Territorial Expansion
  - Second Anglo-Sikh War (1849) – Annexation of Punjab
  - Sikkim fell into the clutches of Dalhousie's imperialist policy (1850)
  - Second Burmese war (1852) – pushed the eastern frontier to the Salween river.
  - Snatched Berar from the Nizam (1853)
- Dalhousie invented the policy of **Doctrine of Lapse**
  - This doctrine was enunciated with the objective of justifying the formal annexation of the territories of several princely states in the late 1840s and early 1850s. It was earlier vaguely used by Auckland in the past, but Dalhousie gave it a concrete shape.
  - Under this, the British claimed that they had the prerogative of taking over a state in the event of an unsatisfactory succession. If the ruler did not have a natural heir, his kingdom could be annexed by the British authorities (unless the adopted son was specifically approved by the British earlier). Thus, no succession was considered valid without the recognition of the Company.

Type of State	Doctrine of Lapse	
Independent and Friendly States	Not Applicable	Free to choose successors <u>without</u> any British intervention
States earlier subordinated by <u>Mughals or Marathas</u>	Not Applicable	In the matter of <u>succession</u> , these states had to seek British approval, which was <u>easily granted</u>

States created by the Company	Applicable	If there was <u>no legal heir</u> to the throne, the ruler was not permitted to adopt for <u>succession</u> purpose. As per the British, it <u>amounted to the delegated power</u> .
-------------------------------	------------	--

- The Doctrine paid rich dividends to the Company. On this basis, Dalhousie annexed **seven states**: Satara (1848), Jaitpur and Sambhalpur (1849), Baghat (1850), Udaipur (1852), Jhansi (1853) and Nagpur (1854)
- This infamous doctrine is often considered to be one of the major factors responsible for the revolt of 1857.

- **Doctrine of Mis-governance**

- **Awadh** had a great economic and strategic importance, but the doctrine of lapse was not applicable to it. So, Dalhousie invented another doctrine of mis-governance in context of Awadh – Company could annex any state based on mis-governance caused by an incompetent ruler. Thus, Nawab Wajid Ali of Awadh was removed from power on this pretext and Awadh was annexed in 1856 CE.
- It is interesting however, that the British actually bred political uncertainty in the native states with their intervention.

Within 8 years of his tenure, Dalhousie increased the territories of British India by almost 50%. Since most of his annexation were carried out through peaceful methods in a very swift manner, it is said that the territorial expansion of Dalhousie could have not been matched by a military campaign.

The policies pursued from the late 1840s till the outbreak of the revolt had to be urgently reconsidered in 1858.

- Considering that a large number of princely rulers had actively assisted the British in the suppression of the revolt, it was felt that their support was vital for stabilizing the Indian empire on a long- term basis.
- Moreover, given that that most of the princely rulers and the ruling classes of princely states were politically and socially conservative, they were unlikely to encourage elements that might disturb the status quo. They would therefore be useful in keeping discontent in check.

For this reason, when the crown directly assumed control over the Indian empire in 1858, Queen Victoria issued a Proclamation (1 November 1858) guaranteeing to the princely rulers their autonomy and assuring them that they would not be divested of their territories. This amounted to **publicly disowning the policy of annexation** which had been so vigorously implemented during Dalhousie's term as governor general.

Balaghat and Udaipur were returned by Canning to the Indian rulers.
---

**GS Foundation 2024: Modern India**  
**Handout 11: Industrial Phase: Charter Acts**  
Nikhil Sheth

---

As the Company's domains expanded and its responsibilities diversified, a series of new questions had to be faced. What type of government should be set up in the new territories? What kind of political institutions would fit most suitably with Indian social structures? And what of the 'pacified' Indians? Should they be educated, or even converted to more acceptable forms of religion? Was the EIC really a fit organ of government? Should its monopoly be maintained? Distinct approaches to these questions emerged, each with its partisan advocates.

### Industrial Capitalism

In the 18<sup>th</sup> century, the EIC faced domestic opposition due to the fears of pernicious influence of corrupt nabobs on English society and politic leading to the Acts of 1773, 1784 and attempts at professionalization of its bureaucracy. Still, the EIC remained powerful and entrenched in parliamentary politics and never lost its trade monopoly. In the 19<sup>th</sup> century, however, the scale of opposition to it changed after industrial capitalists became powerful.

#### **Growing Opposition to the Company in London**

- Conflict between the old mercantile interests and the new industrial interests
  - By the late 18th century, there was growing opposition to the East India Company's (EIC) monopoly over commerce with India and China. Private traders wanted to share in the profits. With 'free trade' becoming the dominant economic doctrine in Britain, it was difficult for the government to resist demands for the termination of the Company's monopoly.
  - **Industrial capitalists** wanted open overseas Indian market for industrial products of Lancashire and Manchester and procure raw materials from India (indigo, opium, long staple cotton). The EIC's interests conflicted with those of the manufacturers since the Company mainly imported Asian commodities into Britain, rather than selling British manufactured products in Asia.
- The East India Company's expanded activities, including political, administrative, military, commercial, and technical pursuits, required the cooperation of various groups in British society. By the early 19th century, the Company's Indian empire was no longer solely the concern of a small number of merchant capitalists.

Thus, a loose free trade pressure group had been operating in British politics for some time and had tried, unsuccessfully, to have the Company's monopoly withdrawn in 1793. With renewal of the charter due in 1813, this alliance of manufacturers and exporters reinvigorated its efforts. These industrial capitalists successfully bribed/pressurized the government to abolish trade monopoly by Charter Act of 1813 partially and 1833 fully.

### The Charter of 1793

- The Charter Act of 1793 **renewed the charter** of the Company for **twenty years**, giving it possession of all territories in India during that period.
- Only a **modest concession to the free-traders** in face of resistance from the London merchants
  - The Company was empowered to give **licences to individuals** as well as the Company's employees to trade in India. These licences, known as 'privilege' or 'country trade', paved the way for shipments of opium to China. It allowed for a part of the Company's fleet to be used by the private merchants. Private merchants complained of high freight rates and didn't want to be tied to the Company's warehouses.
- The **Home Government** members were to be **paid out of Indian revenues** which continued up to 1919.
- The **royal approval was mandated for the appointment** of the governor-general, the governors, and the commander-in-chief.
- In Indian administration, the **governor general's power** over the council was extended and the Governors of Bombay and Madras were brought more decisively under his control.
- It introduced in India the **concept of a civil law**, enacted by a secular human agency, and applied universally.
  - The regulation applied to all rights, person and property of the Indian people and it bound the courts to regulate their decisions by the rules and directives contained therein. All laws were to be printed with translations in Indian languages, so that people could know of their rights, privileges, and immunities.

### The Charter Act of 1813

The Company fiercely contested the proposal to abolish its Indian monopoly when its charter came up for renewal in 1813. Parliament was, on the other hand, unconvinced of the Company's arguments and the Charter Act of 1813 put an end to its monopoly over India.

#### **Provisions:**

- Renewal of charter for 20 years.
- Partial abolition of trade monopoly: Except for trade in tea and trade with China.
  - While abolishing the Company's monopoly of trade, it **imposed restrictions on long-term residence** by private British individuals (private merchants, free traders) in India. A licence had to be obtained from the Company for residing in India.
- The act also allowed Christian missionaries to enter India and propagate their religion.
- Rs. 1 lakh per annum for promotion of Indian languages, literature, and scientific education in India.

The Charter Act of 1813 was thus an important benchmark in the **push towards westernisation** of India. At pace with the altered conditions, Company rule in India now had to act as an accessory, an instrument to ensure 'the necessary conditions of law and order' to make the vast Indian market captive for British goods.

### The Charter Act of 1833

When the time came to renew the Charter in 1833, there was **increased pressure** in Britain for the government to take over the Indian administration directly and abolish the Company. **The Reform Act of 1832** had recently been passed, which fuelled a general desire for reform in Britain. A parliamentary inquiry was conducted, and the resulting Act of 1833 became a significant moment in the constitutional history of India.

This Act became a landmark in the constitutional history of India and had a larger significance. Most of its provisions pertained to arrangements for governing the Indian empire. The framework evolved in 1833 was to continue almost unchanged down to 1858, and some elements were retained in the latter half of the nineteenth century.

#### **Provisions:**

- The charter gave to the Company the authority to govern the Indian empire for **another twenty years, till 1854**, when the charter was to come up for renewal (the 1833 Act came in force in 1834).
  - All its business activities were wound up. Henceforth, it was to be **only a political-administrative body**. And here too the Indian possessions of the Company were to be held in trust for the British Crown.
  - This did not amount to a loss for its shareholders who were guaranteed an annual dividend of 10.5 per cent by the British government.
- The Charter Act of 1833 further **strengthened the authority of the board of control** and gave more powers to the president of the board of control.
  - The President of the Board of Control now became the **Minister for Indian Affairs**, while the board was empowered to superintend all administrative affairs in India.
- The governor general was henceforth to be known as the '**governor general of India**'. (Lord Bentinck). He would, in consultation with his council, control all civil, military and revenue matters in the whole of India.
- The Act **removed licensing restrictions on British settlement** in India. Also, British settlers could henceforth acquire land in India.
- The Charter Act of 1833 also introduced some **administrative changes**.
  - Formation of a fourth presidency (**Agra Presidency**) by splitting the Bengal Presidency into two.
  - **Indians to be recruited** in jobs and no discrimination based on race.
    - The Company's services in India were thrown open to the natives; but there was no provision for their being nominated to the covenanted services.
    - Although the reality was different, this declaration formed the sheet-anchor of political agitation in India.
  - It enjoined the Company's government **to abolish slavery** in India. (Slavery was finally abolished in 1843.)
- Some crucial changes were made in the composition and functioning of the governor general's council. It made a distinction between the executive and legislative duties of the

Governor-General and provided for the election of a fourth member who could participate only when legislation was being decided.

- With the extension of territories and influx of British settlers into India, there was need for uniform laws. The governor general in council was, therefore, **empowered to legislate** for the **whole of British territories in India** and these laws were to be applicable to **all persons, British or Indian**. The Act **centralized the process** of framing laws, giving to the laws and regulations framed by the governor general's council the **force of statutes**.
  - The council thus became the main legislative body in India. Presidency governments could submit drafts of legislation to the council for consideration.
- Since the making of laws required legal expertise, a provision was made for adding a 'law member' to the council.
  - The law member became the fourth member and his presence was supposed to be essential when the council was deliberating upon any legislation. This **two-fold function of the council, executive and legislative**, had significant implications for subsequent constitutional developments.
  - **Thomas Macaulay** was the first law member to be appointed to the governor general's council. Macaulay had played an important role in drafting the 1833 charter.
- In order to do away with the multiplicity of laws, the process of **codification** and **systemization** of law was initiated by the Act. A **law commission** was set up for the purpose; the four-member commission was **headed by Macaulay**.

### The Charter Act of 1853

In 1853, during the renewal of the Company's charter, the parliament asserted its right to decide how India was to be governed more strongly than before. The free traders' demand to end the Company's mechanism of governing India, which had already won a significant victory with the **repeal of the Corn Laws in 1846**, could not be ignored much longer. Yet the Company could still muster sufficient political support to be able to continue with its hold over the Indian empire, even though this hold was considerably weakened by the 1853 Act.

#### **Provisions:**

- The Charter Act of 1853 subjected the EIC's empire in India to much **tighter control** by the British government. A decisive measure was the provision for **reconstituting the court of directors**.
  - The strength of the court of directors was brought down from the existing twenty-four to eighteen: six members of the court were henceforth to be nominees of the government.
- The charter of 1833 was renewed in 1853, but this time not for another twenty- years. It did not specify the duration for which it would be valid.
  - The Company was allowed to retain the Indian possessions "in trust for Her Majesty, her heirs and successors until Parliament shall otherwise provide", thus keeping the door ajar for a future takeover.
- The **selection of covenanted civil servants** was now to be on the basis of an **open competition**.
  - After 1833, competitive examinations were introduced, though directors' nominees could still be recruited on a nod and a wink. After 1853, selection was entirely examination-based, and thrown open to all white Britons. Members of the court of directors were deprived of the privilege of nominating candidates for appointment to superior posts in the civil service.
  - A committee was constituted by the board of control to work out the modalities of the competition. **Public examinations commenced in 1855**.
- It substantially modified the composition of the governor general's council when it met for **legislative purposes**.
  - The 1833 Act had, it was felt, led to excessive legislative centralization. The provinces no longer had any authority to enact laws or regulations. To have adequate inputs from the several presidencies and provinces, as well as from the judiciary, **six more members were added to the council when it met to deliberate upon legislative matters**.
    - These additional members were the chief justice and a judge of the Supreme Court of Calcutta; and one member each from the three presidencies of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay, and from the North-Western Provinces.
  - The **law member** (added in 1833) was now made a **full member** of the council.
    - Earlier he could only attend meetings of the council when legislative matters were on the agenda.

- The **idea of a distinct 'legislative council'**, which was already conceptually present in the Charter Act of 1833, was now developed further. This was now a body of **twelve members** comprising the
  - Governor general
  - Four 'ordinary members' (including the law member)
  - The commander-in-chief
  - Six 'additional members'. (Did not sit when the council met to discuss executive matters)
- The Act also provided for the appointment of a **separate governor** for the **Bengal Presidency**.
  - In 1854, a lieutenant governor was appointed for Bengal, instead of a full-fledged governor.

**GS Foundation 2024: Modern India**  
**Handout 12: Industrial Phase: Administrative Policies**  
Nikhil Sheth

*The robber-ruler synthesis eventually gave way to what would become classical colonialism, with the recognition of the need for law and order and a modicum of reasonable governance.* – Amartya Sen

**Major overhauling of administrative structure:**

Factors	Features
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <u>Material Compulsion</u>: Need of Industrial Capitalism of London</li><li>• <u>Ideological Factor</u>: Liberalism and Utilitarianism advocating administrative reforms to pull out of <u>backwardness</u> and <u>stagnation</u>.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Better law and order</li><li>• <u>Judicial reforms, Contract Law</u></li><li>• New land revenue settlements</li><li>• Reforms in <u>civil service, police, and army</u></li></ul>

**(1) Law and Order**

Improvement in the law-and-order condition was essential if India had to develop as a market for the British manufactured goods. That's why during this phase, several Governor Generals took steps for improvement in the law-and-order situation.

**Suppression of Pindaris and Pathans**

- Pindaris plunderers created law and order problems in parts of India. Earlier they were auxiliary forces to the Maratha army. But when Maratha declined, they turned into freelance marauders, involved in loot and plunder.
- GG Hastings decided to suppress the Pindari menace. He dispatched a big army under the command of General Thomas Hislop. Hislop started to encircle Pindaris from three sides. Most important Pindari leaders like Heeru, Buran and Wasir Md. Chitu were killed. Only Karim Khan surrendered before the army. He was offered a Jagir near Jaipur after he promised to lead a peaceful life.



Villagers burning themselves after a Pindari raid.

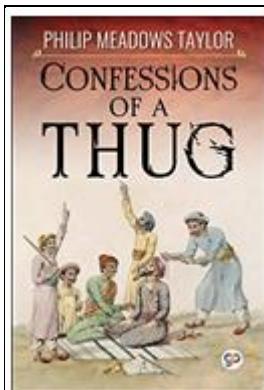


Thugs stabbing the eyes of murdered traveler before throwing the body into a well.

- **Pathans** were also a threat to law and order. Hasting started a military offence against the Pathans. Pathan leader Aamir Khan surrendered and promised to lead a peaceful life. He was afforded Jagir of Gauspur.

### **Suppression of Thugee**

- Thugs were the criminals, who were mainly linked with road robbery, ritualized murder and mutilation on highways. Poverty and unemployment created by British rule that gave a new fodder to this profession.
- Bentinck decided to suppress Thugee.
  - Thuggee and Dacoity Department 1830.
  - Colonel William Sleeman headed it from 1835-39 to eliminate the problem. Sleeman developed elaborate profiling and intelligence techniques that pre-dated similar methods in Europe and the US by decades.



Sensational Ethno-graphic Thriller (1839) and bestseller in 19th century Victorian England. It was the most influential novel about India prior to Rudyard Kipling's Kim (1901). Its popularity established the word "thug" in the English language.

### **(2) Judicial Reforms**

During this period, the judicial reforms were being implemented under the influence of utilitarian ideas. Utilitarian ideas were deeply associated with the rise of industrial capitalism in Britain. Jeremy Bentham was a critic of the Indian Judicial system, and he underlined following weaknesses in it.

- The absence of Habeas Corpus
- Lack of codification and uniformity in legal system
- Some Indian laws were cruel and inhuman.

Therefore, under Benthamite influence, following steps were undertaken:



Jeremy Bentham (1748-1832) - first person to be an aggressive advocate for the codification of all the common law into a coherent set of statutes, first to use 'codify' as a verb.

<b>Codification of Laws</b>	<b>Uniformity of Laws</b>
<u>Charter Act of 1833</u> provided for a law member in the Governor General's council. <u>Lord Macaulay</u> was appointed as the first law member to start codification and a Law Commission was established.	Earlier, a <u>duality</u> existed in the <u>Indian Judicial System</u> . On the one hand, the courts like <u>Sadar Diwani Adalat</u> and <u>Sadar Nizamat Adalat</u> existed in Calcutta, in which Indian laws were prevailing. On the other hand, there was a <u>Supreme Court in Calcutta</u> , where English laws were invoked. This <u>duality</u> was

Later, it became the basis for IPC 1860, CrPC 1872, CPC 1908 etc.

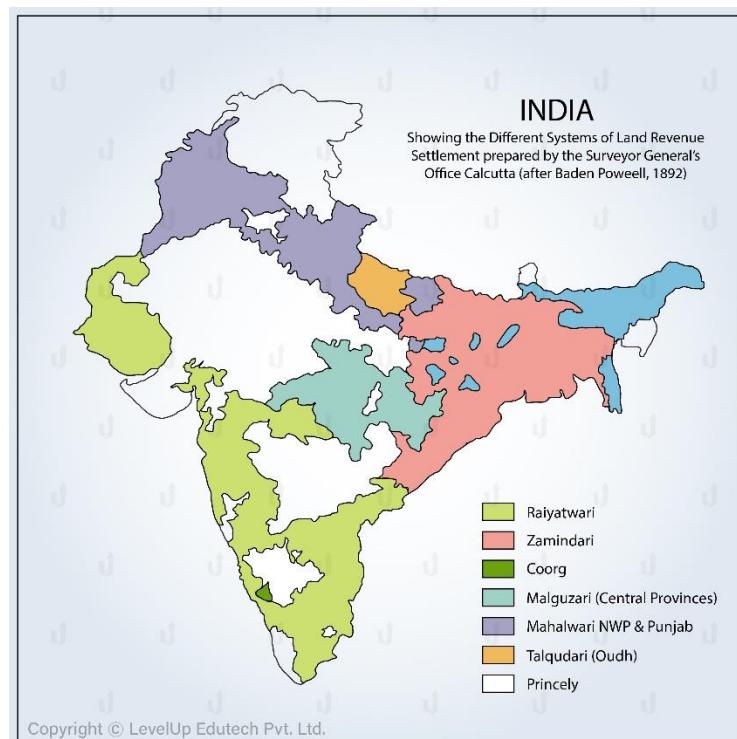
abolished. The Sadar Diwani Adalat, Sadar Nizamat Adalat and the Supreme Court were abolished, and the High Courts were established at Calcutta, Madras and Bombay on the basis of High Court Act of 1861.

In the era of William Bentinck, English and regional languages replaced Persian as the court language (1835).

### **(3) Revenue Reforms**

Earlier, the Permanent Settlement was guided by mercantilist interest. But, in the early decades of the 19th century, India was being developed as a British commodity market. While on the one hand, British capitalists wanted to reduce land revenue to increase purchasing power of peasants, there was increasing cost due to infrastructure development (roadways, canals and rail), and imperial military cost of expansion which put the company in financial stress. So, the company was not ready to reduce the amount of land revenue. As a solution, finally, intermediaries/zamindars were targeted and deprived of agricultural surpluses.

Thus, new revenue arrangements viz. Ryotwari and Mahalwari systems were developed during this period to suit the changed requirements of the British government. Permanent settlement was not expanded to other areas. The nature of land revenue settlements in these parts of India varied. The British adjusted their revenue-strategy according to the special characteristics of the agrarian structure in each region. The fixing-up of the revenue arrangements depended, to a very great extent, on their understanding of the agrarian system which appeared to be strange and complex from the point of view of the British.



#### **(A) Ryotwari System**

The Europeans thought that in south and south-western India there were no zamindars holding big estates with whom revenue settlement could be struck. It was also felt that the super-imposition of the zamindari settlement would completely disrupt the existing order there. Many English civilians like Reed and Munro, who had first hand knowledge about the region recommended that the arrangement should be made directly with the actual cultivators or the ryots.

### **Ryotwari System: Madras Presidency**

- Ryotwari was first implemented in Barahmahal region by Colonel Alexander Reed in 1792 when the region was taken from Tipu Sultan. Soon, Thomas Munro elaborated and implemented it in some districts (combined several villages as revenue unit and collected revenue directly) in 1810, in the areas of Malabar, Canara, Coimbatore, Dindigul.
- In Madras province, there was usually no purchase of land by moneylenders from the peasants till 1854, because even moneylenders were afraid to invest money due to high revenue rate. However a Ryotwari Commission setup in 1854 introduced certain reforms, and non-agricultural classes like moneylenders started to purchase lands from peasants.

### **Ryotwari System: Bombay Presidency**

The British took away the land of western India from the Marathas and there needed the management of land revenue. Elphinstone, a disciple of Munro, attempted to implement the Ryotwari system in Bombay but the land revenue was too high upto 1836. In 1836, certain reforms were brought in after the survey conducted by Wingate and Goldsmith, and based on this land revenue rate was reduced.

### **Ryotwari: Characteristics**

- Unlike the Zamindari system, every registered raiyat was considered as the owner of the land, and the agreement of land revenue was made with him.
- The land was made salable. The ryots were given right of transaction of land.
- The land revenue was temporarily fixed for 30-40 years. Thus, a temporary agreement (not permanent) was done with the ryots and the revenue could be increased periodically.
- Land revenue to be paid was very high, sometimes even 50-55% of the total produce.
- Community land was owned by the government.

This system was introduced in Madras Presidency, Bombay Presidency, Assam and some other portions covering 51% area of British India.

### **Ryotwari: Evaluation**

The Ryotwari system had two objectives: to Increase in state income (success); and to protect tenants (not successful)

- In reality, under the Ryotwari Settlement the state became the virtual zamindar.
- Not only the revenue rate was very high, the peasants were also not allowed any exemption in case of bad harvests or natural calamities.
- No uniformity in the determination of land revenue. Privileged farmers had to pay relatively less revenue.
- Gradually, due to over-assessment, the land shifted from the poor peasants to rich peasants. Therefore, a landlord class established (like zamindar), which began crop-sharing.
- It encouraged the Money-lending later, thus rural-indebtedness became a big problem in the Ryotwari region.

## **(B) Mahalwari System**

Here, the revenue settlement was made mahal-wise or estate-wise. The name mahalwari has been derived from the word mahal or village. Here the deal was struck with the village headman or with the leading families of the village collectively.

It was implemented by Holt McKenzie first time in 1822. He is regarded as the father of Mahalwari settlement. Later, in the era of Bentinck, Thomson and Martin Bird played a role in its evolution.

During the era of William Bentinck and Dalhousie, this system was introduced over a large area of North India. First it came into force in North (central region of the Mughal Empire – UP, Punjab, MP), and later implemented in NW, Awadh etc. In these regions, stretching from Punjab to Awadh and CP, panchayat system was quite active.

### **Mahalwari features**

- Community Ownership
  - In this system, a village or mahal as a whole, was held responsible for realizing revenue and members of the Mahal paid their revenues collectively. Thus, the concept of community ownership on the land was accepted. Land revenue would be collected through the head of the village (Muqaddam)
  - However, the private responsibility of the farmers remained. The community had to pay the revenue on behalf of the members who failed to pay the land revenue, but the community would acquire the property of that farmer and distribute it among other co-sharers.
- Rate and duration
  - Very exorbitant rate. (Normally 65%, going up to 95% of surplus)
  - Unlike zamindari, it was fixed temporarily.

### **Mahalwari Impact**

- In this arrangement too, the oppression of the cultivators by the leaders of the village was inevitable. The headmen of the village misused their power and swindled the poor peasants.
- In the Mahalwari assessment area, especially in Awadh, the taluqdars (big landlords) were uprooted who opposed Mahalwari.
- Exorbitant rates of the land revenue put tremendous pressure. Thus, in Mahalwari region, there was intense peasant rebellion in 1857.

Zamindari	Ryotwari	Mahalwari

**GS Foundation 2024: Modern India**  
**Handout 13: Industrial Phase: Colonial Economy**  
Nikhil Sheth

---

**Commercialization of Agriculture**

It means cultivation of cash crops in place of food crops. The food crops like wheat, barley and rice were replaced with cash crops like tea, indigo, sugarcane, tobacco, opium and coffee etc. this change in the character of Indian agriculture was the outcome of circumstances created by British colonial rule.

**Objective:**

1. To make the collection of the increased land revenue easier.
2. To secure raw-material for the British industries
3. To facilitate export of food grains from India to Britain
4. To maintain balance of trade globally (Tea-Opium Triangle)

Introduction of contract system in agriculture facilitated commercialization. The Charter Act 1833 allowed European to purchase immovable property in India. As a result of this tea plantation, coffee, and jute plantation emerged contract farming was practiced by European in plantations.

- Cotton – Encouraged in western India
- Indigo – For dying of clothes in north and east India
- Opium – Warren Hastings made opium production a company monopoly first in 1773. It was exported to China.
- Tea – encouraged in northeast, mainly based on British capital. It gave rise to the problem of indentured labour.
- Coffee – encouraged in south India
- Jute – encouraged in eastern India
- Sugarcane – it was encouraged after 1830s in various parts, especially in north India.

**Pattern:**

- It was a forced process for the majority of peasants. It was not adopted by them under free will.
- Only those crops which were required by British industries or were having market in Europe were cultivated such as indigo, cotton and sugarcane.
- It was carried out by using the traditional old tools and no modern technology was introduced.
- The use of small farms for cultivation of cash crops was another typical feature.
- Different kinds of practices were used by Europeans to cultivate cash crops in India.
  - Teenkathiya (3/20) used in Champaran district of Bengal for Indigo cultivation.

- It was exploitative in nature. The peasants suffered immensely due to cultivation of cash crops.

**Effects:**

- 1) it facilitated the drain of wealth from the Indian because Commerical easy sold in the European market it beneficiated only European it failed to benefit Indian peasant in any significant manner cultivation of cash crop another instrument used by British to exploited Indian resources.
- 2) the easier self-sufficient economy was now connected to world the peasant force crop which are greater dement in global market.
- 3) it helps in the emergent subservient economy in Indian because Indian economic fulfil British economy.
- 4) it led to monetization of agriculture.
- 5) it led to village in datedness
- 6) it resulted in rural instability because prices of commercial crop fluted accordance to ability in international market. this instability trigger crises in decan rights.
- 7)in 1870 cultivation of the cash crop reduce the production of food grain. as result of this hunger and famine become regulator phenomenon in Indian economy.
- 8) cultivation of cash crop adverse affected the soil fertility biodiversity and overall economy which in the long run ruined the agriculture.



## Deindustrialization

### **Decline of Handicraft (de-industrialization)**

In overall economy, if there is increase in the contribution of primary sector and decrease in that of secondary sector, it is called as de-industrialization.

India held the title of the world's largest manufacturing nation until the mid-18th century. European countries, in particular, had a high demand for Indian products. The British during colonial rule systematically dismantled India's handicraft industry, and by the mid-19th century, it was almost decimated.

#### **Causes for the decline of urban industry:**

- Indian handicrafts industries were dragged into an uneven competition.
  - British capitalist class pressurized from the very beginning to open the Indian markets for British finished goods. The Company was forced to import British finished goods worth the value of 3.8 lakh pounds in 1769 to India.
  - A condition was imposed upon EIC whereby it was mandatory to carry British goods of around 3000 tons free of cost to India in 1793.
  - The monopoly of the EIC for trade with India was abolished by the Charter Act of 1813 which opened India completely for the British goods.
- Market abroad lost
  - British market was closed for India products. Heavy duties were imposed on the Indian handicraft products in Britain.
    - Import duty of 67.5% on Indian cotton clothe and 37.5% on Indian muslin in 1824.
    - For Indian sugar, the import duty was 3 times the cost of production.
    - On some Indian goods, the duty went upto 400%.
- Indian handicraft industries lost the home market also.
  - Loss of patronage: British annexed Indian states which were a big purchaser of handicraft products.
  - Through railways even remote areas of India were penetrated with British industrial goods.
  - British cultural policy encouraged the sale of British products in India. (English education produced a class)

#### **Causes for the decline of village handicraft industry:**

- The exploitative policy of the Company after 1757.
- Appointment of intermediaries for exploitation of artisans
- Competition with the finished goods from British factories
- Decline of village economy
- Introduction of railways

## **Destruction of Cotton Textile Industry**

- Extremely important role in the Indian economy as well as culture. Throughout the history, Alexander's fellow historians, Chinese traveler, Marco polo, all referred to it.
- India's cotton textiles and muslin were unparalleled in the world.
  - Taken by Arab merchants to Basra (Iraq) where Europeans became familiar with it and named it Muslin (Malmal). Portuguese named it Calico (brought from Calicut).
  - Important centres: Dhaka, Qasim Bazar, Murshidabad
  - Western India important for cotton goods production
- The traditional Indian cotton industry had a pre-modern technology. Indian cotton piecegoods were manufactured by the handicraftsmen. It was, indeed a rural craft. In pre-colonial times there was a perfect union between agriculture and domestic industry in the countryside. The cotton industry had been an integral part of India's village economy. Millions of cotton weavers and spinners had been engaged in this rural craft since time immemorial.

#### **Causes:**

*The oppression practised by the merchants of the English East India Company during the second half of the eighteenth century broke the backbone of this great industry initially. Later on, the fatal blow came from the Lancashire manufacturers after the advent of free trade capitalism.*

- Initial oppression by the Company
  - Exploitation of artisans and craftsmen played an important role in the decline of Indian handicrafts.
  - The weavers were forced to accept dadan or advance from the English merchants. They were subject to a penalty of 35% on the advance if they defaulted together with repayment of the advance received.
  - The East India Company's policy as reflected in its regulations in the last quarter of the eighteenth century had made the weavers sink into the position of indentured workers. Indian craftsmen were made to work for company at a very low wage and at times without any wage at all. These craftsmen were forced to sell their goods to company at cheap rate and by company's raw material from company's merchants at high prices. Many of craftsmen cut their thumb to escape this exploitation.
- Industrial development – The foreign machine-made products were superior in quality and cheaper in price. The primitive technology of Indian handicrafts could not compete with the modern technology of an industrial economy.
- Lancashire and Manchester exports flooded Indian markets
- The fate of the Indian cotton industry was sealed with the arrival of railroad.
- Export of raw materials made them dear for Indian artisans and made their products uncompetitive.
- Indian cotton products were banned in Britain (protectionism)

- The policy of one-way free trade of British ruined Indian handicraft high tariff barrier were enacted to prohibit the entry of Indian goods in Britain and duty free goods were allowed in India. This was an unnatural competition.
- British also ousted Indian products from other markets (West Asia, Africa etc)
- Diminishing local markets
  - With the gradual decline of the Indian states and their courts, who were the chief patrons of Indian weavers and spinners, there was no chance for the Indian cotton industry to survive.
  - Policy of westernization changed demand by Indian middle class too.

Thus, Indian cotton industry went down in the face of foreign competition. India had been an exporter of cotton textiles to the international market in the past. But, now, India was transformed into a market for the cotton goods produced in England. In the interest of British economy, she was now converted into a supplier of raw materials.

#### **Destruction of other Industries**

- Jute Industry (handicraft in Bengal): Collapsed due to the competition with the products of modern factory system at Dundee (Scotland).
- Silk Industry: Indian silk industry flourished in various regions. In Kashmir, it employed nearly 45,000 workers. Competition from industrial silk products of Paisley (Scotland) decimated it.
- Iron Industry (world famous wootz): Indian industries could not produce low quality steel, thereby eliminating a huge chunk of market from them.
- Ship building industries at Surat, Malabar and Bengal were crushed. In 1814, another law was passed under which Indian built ships were refused to be considered 'British-registered vessels' which could trade with America and the European continent.

#### **Impact of De-industrialization:**

1) it ruin Indian prosperity resulted in wild spread impoverishments it led to exclusive unemployment for ex weaver cotton groover, thinner dresser emborders. it has been extradited that around 10 lack people thought a out of employment instantly the disaster heighted by the fact that declined by the fact that by the rise of modern industries in India

3) deurbanization the destruction of Indian cotton industry mirror in the decline of town which were famous for there manufacturing city like Dhaka ,Murshad Surat become depopulated the connection between the agriculture and industry was snap.

increase burdened in agriculture. The weaver are over thrown no over option to turn to agriculture for survival.

thousands of them become sharecropper for agriculture labors they added to general pressure on the land and feather contributed general empowerment of agriculture.

fragmentation of land holding converts many of them to land less labors.

4 ) reduction in the per capita income increase in the rural poverty and hunger.

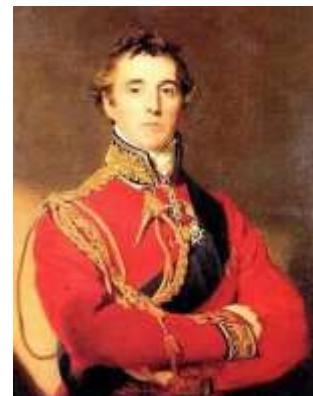
Charles Elliot, a member of the Council wrote, "I do not hesitate to say that half the agricultural population do not know from one year's end to another what it is to have a full meal."



**GS Foundation 2024: Modern India**  
**Handout 14: Industrial and Financial Phase: Economic Policy**  
**(Dalhousie, Railways, Famine, Drain of Wealth)**  
Nikhil Sheth

**Dalhousie's Reform and modernization: (1848-1856)**  
**(Modern Transportation and Communication System)**

Efficient transportation and communication required to develop India as a market for the British manufactured goods and as a supplier of raw materials,



• **Roads, Bridges and Canals:**

- Separated public works from military department and establishment of **Public Works Department (PWD)** for construction of roads, canals, bridges, and government buildings. The chief Engineer and other highly trained engineers were brought from England to supervise the work of construction. Irrigational works were undertaken on an extensive scale.
- Calcutta-Peshawar **GT Road** was renovated.
- Construction of **Ganga canal** and Bari doab canals in Punjab
- Started engineering colleges to assist in construction work:
- **Light houses** were developed in the harbours of Calcutta, Bombay and Karachi to increase the foreign trade from the ports. Soon, the sea-trade was captured by English traders.

• **Postal Department:**

- Dalhousie established the postal department by passing a separate Post Office Act in 1854 which started the modern correspondence system. A new post of DG (Post) was created.
- The postage stamps were issued, and the letter could be sent to any region of India by posting a ½, 1, 2, 4 anna stamps.
- As a result of these reforms the post offices became the sources of revenue of the government. The people benefited from the modern postal system.

• **Telegraph Department:**

- A separate department was created.
- William O'Shaughnessy was the chairman of the department.
- The first electric telegraph line was established between Calcutta and Agra in 1852. By 1856, it was extended to Lahore and Peshawar.

• **Construction of Railways:**

- In 1831, the idea of railways first came in Madras. In 1834, the Court of Directors decided to introduce the steam engine.
- In 1853, the first railway line was established between Mumbai and Thane. In 1854, the second line between Calcutta and Raniganj was operated.

## Trivia



The Ganga canal was the brainchild of Sir Proby Cautley; construction began in 1840, and it was inaugurated by Governor-General Lord Dalhousie in 1854.



### Sir Arthur Cotton

He constructed works on the Kaveri (Cauvery), Kollidam (Coleroon), and Godavari rivers. His dams on the Kollidam (1836) and the Godavari (1847–52) rivers irrigated wide areas. Cotton worked on the Kaveri River to and made these areas prosperous part of Madras state.



Trigonometric Survey of India (1802-52) - Surveyor **Radhanath Sikdar** measured **Mount Everest** in 1852 and named after Sir George Everest who was the Surveyor General of India from 1830-43.

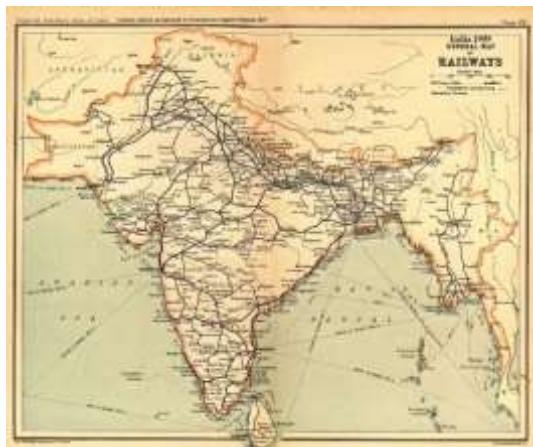
## Other significant works of Dalhousie

- **Charter on Indian Forests, 1855**
  - Beginning of systematic forest policy in India
  - He reversed previous laissez-faire policy to establish the India Forest Department and annex large areas of sparsely populated lands.
  - He suggested that teak timber should be retained as state property and its trade strictly regulated.
- **Education**
  - Dalhousie oversaw the **implementation of Wood's Dispatch**. He established the **Department of Public Instruction** to implement the recommendations of the Dispatch, and he encouraged the establishment of schools and colleges across India.
  - In 1857, the first three modern **universities** – Calcutta, Bombay and Madras – were established.
  - **Colleges**
    - St. Xavier's College, Calcutta – It was founded in 1860, but it was Lord Dalhousie who gave permission to the Jesuits.
    - Elphinstone College, Bombay – It was founded in 1856, during Lord Dalhousie's tenure.

## Railways Construction

British claimed that they made railway for the benefits of Indian empire in India, but this notion is debunked by nationalist historians. The motives of the British behind railway construction were not benign.

- Lord Hardinge in 1843 memo – “Railways would be beneficial for the commerce, government and military control of the country.”
- Lord Dalhousie in 1853 – “The important role that India could play as a market for British goods and as a source for agricultural raw materials for Britain would be facilitated by the railways.”



From the very top and from the very beginning, it was clear that the British wanted to build the railways for their purposes.

### **Objectives**

- Economic
  - To carry the British manufactured goods from the port to the interior region.
  - To carry the Indian raw material from the interior region to the ports.
  - To provide a better market for the British iron and steel companies.
  - To create an outlet for investment of the British capital.
- Strategic
  - The Railways could provide an added mobility to the British army. (Proved useful in sending troops during 1857 to quell popular unrest)
  - Construction of ‘frontier lines’ to meet army movement.

### **Construction cost:**

Shashi Tharoor in the Era of Darkness called building of the Railways as “gigantic colonial scam.” The railways were built by the British at the expense of Indians. Indian taxpayers paid for the entire construction of the Indian Railways, but the profits were all made by the English. And even the construction costs were extortionist.

- Minimum guaranteed 5% profits on investment in East Indian Railway Company and Great India Peninsular Company.
- 99 years lease
- Wasteful expenditure:
  - Railways didn't try hard to earn profits.
  - One mile of railway in India cost 18,000 pounds (US: 2,000 pounds)

Private profit at public risk: the private profit was made by the Englishmen who were investing the public risk was borne by the Indians. MG Ranade pointed out that Railway construction was an important part of Drain of Wealth and refused to believe that it brought any

development in India. (In 1901-2, one-third or more of the annual Home Charges. (Fiscal burden)

### Consequences:

<u>Long term unintended Positive Contribution</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
Geographical integration of India (rise of modern nationalism)	Proved useful in controlling India, e.g. in 1857
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the long run, it prepared the way for the rise of modern factory system in future.</li> </ul>	Unlike the west, industrialization (iron, steel, transport, mining, engineering etc) didn't follow the construction of railways in India. Till 1910, all rail-tracks and till 1940, all railway engines were imported from England. There was no technology transfer.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Indian market was integrated.</li> <li>This also resulted in uniformity in the price of goods and controlled inflation.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Instead of connecting Indian centres to each other, the lines connected ports to hinterland for import of British goods and mineral areas and agrarian hinterland with export centres.</li> <li>British traders paid one of the lowest freight rates in the world.</li> <li>Led to the destruction of traditional Indian industries. (deindustrialization)</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Also helped in the reduction of famines. (eg famine lines)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rather than transporting grain surplus to grain scarce area as a purported solution to famine, it exported grains from India to Britain even during the time of scarcity. It rather encouraged commercialization of agriculture and intensified the conditions of famine and hunger.</li> <li>Due to excessive focus on railway, other sectors like irrigation were starved of capital and neglected. Till 1902-03, only 75 crore rupees were spent on irrigation while about 359 crore on railway construction.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promoted social mobility through weakening the social evils like untouchability.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Racism in Railway operation. Right upto the first world war, British insisted on hiring white people for all jobs except menial jobs.</li> <li>Third-class travellers paid among the highest passenger fares in the world travelling in sub-human conditions.</li> </ul>

**Marx**

- “The railway-system will therefore become, in India, truly the forerunner of modern industry.” (1853). Initially, Karl Marx was enthusiastic about the positive impact of railways on India. He made a prophecy that the railways would industrialize and modernize India.
- Just before his death in 1883, Marx was frustrated with the performance of Indian railways and declared that the railways were ‘useless to Hindus’.

**Identify the iconic still:**



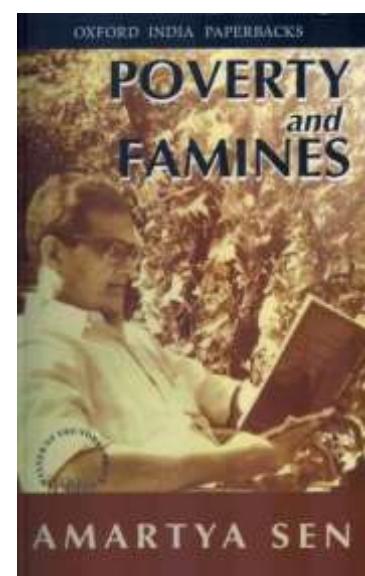
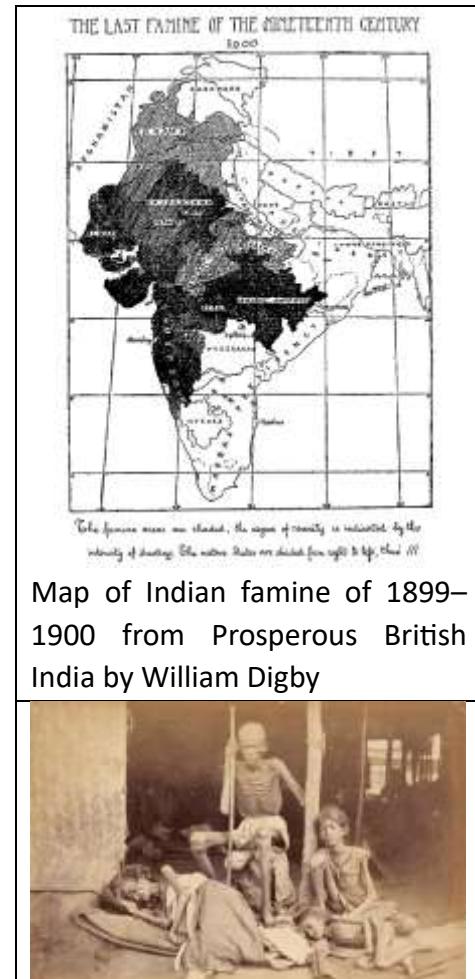
## Famine (1770 to 1943)

### The impact of British economic policy on rural life

- Incident of famines exposed the true character of British rule in India. The incidents of famine were not new in Indian history, but under the British rule the incidents of famine multiplied in number.
  - 12 major famines in India under the Company's rule.
  - 10 severe famines under the rule of the British crown.
- Where climatic and environmental factors were responsible in most of the earlier incidents, but under British rule British policy was responsible to a large extent.

#### **Causes of Famine**

- The famines were a product both of uneven rainfall and British economic and administrative policies.
- FAD (food availability decline)
  - Monsoon failure, draught, epidemic etc
  - Land revenue settlements destroyed agriculture.
  - Commercialisation of agriculture → Decline in production of coarse grains
  - Railway construction → Easier to transport grains to port
  - Export of grains to Britain in large quantities even during shortage
  - Black marketing and hoarding
- FEE (failure of exchange entitlements)
  - Heavy land revenue + collapse of handicraft → Drain of wealth → Decline in purchasing power
- The main cause that worsened the famine conditions was the lack of ameliorative measures to be taken by the colonial government as was customary.





### Examples of Famines:

Year	Region	Death Toll
1769	Bengal	1/3rd population died
1833	Guntur famine	40% population wiped out
1866-67	Odisha	13 lakh people died
1876-77	Madras	50 lakh people died
1896-97	Deccan, All India	50 lakh people died
1899-1900	All India	10 lakh people died
1943	Bengal	15 lakh people died

### Famine Relief Steps

During the period of the Company's rule, no effort was ever made to understand the causes of famine and to help the people. Indians continued to die without any help of government.

However, factors such as growing awareness of the scale of the problem, public awareness and pressure, Indian activism, humanitarian concerns, economic considerations, and technological advances led to a change in approach, with the British government eventually recognizing their responsibility to provide relief to those affected by famine and establishing a framework for government intervention. Still, the efforts largely remained theoretical till the end.

Famine	Commission and Steps
Delhi and Agra (1860-61)	Inquiry commission under <b>Colonel Smith</b> for the first time. But despite some inquiry there was no significant outcome.
Orissa famine (1865-66)	<b>George Campbell</b> committee for famine relief. It recommended that government should undertake relief measure to help famine affected people, steps must also be taken for employment generation. This commission blamed the official system for reoccurring famines.
Central India and Deccan (1877-78)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Studied opposition by Justice Ranade.</li> <li>Thus, <b>Strachey Commission</b> considered the causes of famine. It suggested irrigation development, revenue remission, relief operations, and creation of famine fund, apart from Famine Code formulation.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Famine Code (1883):</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If 75% crop destroyed due to famine, waive-off the land revenue.</li> <li>• The establishment of a system for the continuous flow of information from every local area to the provincial Government.</li> <li>• Nature of the relief works to be constructed on famine/scarcity.</li> <li>• The classification of relief labour and the scale of wages to be paid.</li> <li>• The organisation of free relief and the establishment of a system of village inspection.</li> <li>• Suspension of land revenue</li> <li>• Grants of Taccavi loans.</li> <li>• Relaxation in forest laws for the duration of famine</li> <li>• Protection of cattle.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Deccan famine (1898-99)	In 1897, James Lyall committee was appointed but before it could recommend anything another famine struck India in 1899–1900.
1900 famine	<p><b>McDonald Committee by Curzon</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Acknowledge moral responsibility, launch relief measures</li> <li>• Appoint Famine Relief Commissioner</li> <li>• Revise famine code</li> <li>• No delay in providing food grains and other assistance</li> <li>• Develop Irrigation facilities</li> <li>• Agriculture bank to be established</li> <li>• Develop transport facilities</li> <li>• Advance for purchase of seeds and other material.</li> </ul>
1943 Bengal famine	<p><b>Woodhead Commission</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Department of food and agriculture should be merged.</li> <li>• All India food council should be established.</li> <li>• Steps should be taken for the production of food grains.</li> </ul>

The British Indian government's famine policies and relief initiatives failed to help Indians significantly. Sufferings of Indians persisted as millions continued to die.

### **Florence Nightingale (1820-1910)**

- Considered as the founder of modern nursing, she made efforts to educate British subjects about India's famines through her writing.
- She identified two types of famine: grain famine and a "money famine". She pointed out that the famines in British India were not caused by the lack of food in a particular geographical area. They were instead caused by inadequate transportation of food, which in turn was caused due to the absence of a political and social structure.



## Drain of wealth

The term Drain of Wealth refers to unilateral outflow of a part of Indian resources to Britain for which Indian received nothing in return. Drain of Wealth was carried out by British by misusing their political authority. Every section of Indian population was exploited to drain out maximum possible amount of wealth from India.

### **Changing nature of Drain of Wealth:**

**In the mercantile phase**, apart from loot and plunder, it was the Indian handicraft products were exported to Britain after being purchased through Indian revenues. (Investment, after Diwani rights)

**In the industrial phase**, raw materials and agricultural products were exported from India to Britain while British industrial goods were sold in India.

The Charter of 1813 abolished the trade monopoly with India. The Charter of 1833 finally abolished Chinese trade and tea monopoly. Thus, in order to continue earning profit:

- More commodities: Certain items including agrarian products as well as exclusive items like indigo, cotton and opium continued to be exported from India. Then other items were also added to the list of exportable items, such as tea, coffee, cereals, sugar, etc.
- Coercion: As the products were procured through coercive means, India could not get any return against these products.
- Triangular Trade: The company had already controlled the production of opium, now it started exporting opium to China massively and in return, silk and tea were purchased from China and exported to Britain. Thus developed a triangular trading system.

**In the financial phase**, a substantial amount from India was regularly transferred to Britain in the form of home charges.

### **Home charge**

- The term home charges refer to expenditure carried out by company (upto 1858) and by British Indian government (after 1858) in London on behalf of India. It was the amount that the British Indian government was liable to pay to the British government and the private British capitalist.
- It consisted of many items such as the
  - Dividend: paid by the company to the shareholders (before 1858)
  - Administrative expenditure:
    - Salary of the official working in London for India (eg Secretary of Office charges)
    - Excessive employment of European was another cause of drain because their salary and other allowances were very high when compared with Indians.
    - Pension to the retired British officers etc.

- **Investment:** paid on loans raised abroad. E.g. Guaranteed profit of railways (major one), shipping, plantations etc.
- **Loan:** Interest on government loans
- Military expenditure
  - Amount which was spent in Britain for **military purchase** for the Indian army and its use outside India. Indian army working for British colonial interests outside India but was paid by India. eg Persian Gulf Aden Port, in Africa Zanzibar – two important naval bases both paid by India
  - The wars and battles fought by Indian soldiers for the benefit of Britain also incurred huge expenditure. Afghan wars, Burma wars and WW1 and 2 fought by Indian soldiers were financial out of Indian revenue.
- The home charge constituted about 13% of total Indian revenue upto 1857 and increased upto 24% during 1897-1907 (Data calculated by R C Dutt). By 1927, it became 40%. In 1901-02, almost 40% of the total home charges was the only guaranteed interest on the railways.

### **European finance capital**

- As the result of industrial revolution there was huge accumulation of **capital in Britain**.
- The Charter Act of 1833 paved the way for the entry of European **capital in India**. It also allowed to Europeans to purchase movable as well immovable properties in India. Thus, there was a huge influx of the foreign capital in India.
- European capital was invested in the development of **infrastructure, shipping, mining, insurance, and plantation industries**.
- The investors had shares in multiple businesses and all of these were used to ensure the **maximum possible profit for European investors**.
- All these business ventures were controlled by Europeans by interlocking **managing agencies**. Indian businessmen were kept out of business activities involving Europeans. The European banks, shipping and ports etc denied services to Indians to keep them out and provided services to Europeans.

### Effects of the Drain

economical wealth: drain of wealth of India economical hollowness because substantial portion of resources is not available to Indian for consumption.

data bai Naoroji concede drain of wealth is real cause of Indian poverty all other causes are secondary to this cause.

3) another nationalist leader also argued the drain was not only wealth but also capital. drain cause loss employment and income. had it been it spend here instated of in England it would have generated income here too. drain was responsible for slow growth modern industry in India. Indian had limited capital to invest on the contrary the accumulated thanks to drain from India help in the rapid industrialization there.

4) It played important role decline handicraft in Indian the raw material exported from indian led to rise input cost for handicraft there was no captical to upgrade the technology british industrial good now readily to ruin indian industries. thus drain of wealth also deindustrialization of india

5) It affected pleasant directly the high land revaue rate due to drain. the frequent occurrences of famine and food shorttes was also because of drain.

6) it resulted in the greater british economical control over indian economic because wealth thus drain out of indian return as european capital later. which was used for railway construction and other bussiness activity.

political effects:

- 1) the early nationalist like dada bai naoroji , RC dutt, mg randande. put forward analysis of the drain their critics expose the true colonial test of British rule
- 2) the nationalist leader through paper books newspapers highlighted the drain theory and clarified in the simple terms for common people to grasp. drain theory thus created awareness amongst common people anti British discontent.
- 3) though drain theory the nationalist leader brought the inherent pollical conflict between Indian and England to the surface they high listed that economical remedies would resolve other economic problem the drain requires the pollical solution.

when the congress party adopted the resolution of swaraj in 1905 at Calcutta presided by the dada bai Naoroji. It was long term outcome of drain theory.



**GS Foundation 2024: Modern India**  
**Handout 15: Industrial Phase: Socio-Cultural Policy**  
Nikhil Sheth

---

**Official Social Reform Measures (1828-57)**

Many officials of the East India Company wanted to remove various social evils present in the Indian society but were forced to maintain an indifferent attitude. This was due to two reasons.

- Firstly, till about 1813, the East India Company was mainly interested in its trading activities and the profit from the revenue administration.
- Secondly, the Company also did not want to disturb the strong religious base of the Indian Society.

The ruling Conservative Party in England, therefore, wanted to leave things as they were. They were supported by Warren Hastings, the Governor-General in India (1773-85), and some orientalists like H.H. Wilson.

Although Jonathan Duncan, a Resident of Benaras, attempted to stop female infanticide and some of Wellesley's officers tried to stop the practice of sati, these were mere exceptions and did not change the larger picture for the better. India continued to practise these social evils.

The new liberal generation in 1820s thought they knew better than their elders, and better than Indians too. The reformers threw aside the caution of the respecters of Indian tradition. The Evangelicals, the Radicals and the Utilitarians criticised the policy of the earlier generation.

- The Evangelicals believed that it was their moral duty to preach the Gospel, to show the people the right path of humanity, to oppose idol worship, superstitious and cruel beliefs.
- The Utilitarians believed in Bentham's theory, that enforcing just laws could reform a society. James Mills, the author of History of India (1818) was one of them who influenced the British Government to change its mind.

Lord William Bentinck was the first Governor-General who initiated, directed, and implemented the policy of reform in India.

When the liberals and utilitarians were dominating in India, the same group also dominated the British Parliament. Many progressive Indians, too, supported the liberal group. Raja Ram Mohan Roy organised his volunteers, and like-minded people, and petitioned before the Government to pass legislation for social reform.

- Lord William Bentinck's Government passed a Resolution in 1829 (Resolution No. XVII) that declared Sati as 'culpable homicide' or 'suicide' (if the woman died). Punishment would be given to those who attempted Sati and to those who instigated it. Those people who helped women in committing Sati would be charged for murder case. The same law was implemented in Bombay and Chennai in 1830.
- William Bentinck's Government was responsible for ending thugi and female infanticide.



Memorial in Calcutta

To  
William Cavendish Bentinck  
who during seven years ruled India with eminent prudence,  
integrity, and benevolence;  
who, placed at the head of a great empire, never laid aside the  
simplicity and moderation of  
a private citizen; who infused into oriental despotism the spirit  
of  
British freedom;  
who never forgot that the end of government  
is the welfare of the governed;  
who abolished cruel rites;  
who effaced humiliating distinctions;  
who allowed liberty to the expression of public opinion  
whose constant study it was to elevate  
the moral and intellectual character of the nation  
committed to his charge.  
This monument was erected  
by men  
who differing from each other  
in race, in manners, in language, and in religion  
cherish with equal veneration and gratitude  
the memory of his wise, upright, and paternal administration.  
Calcutta 4<sup>th</sup> February 13 [35?]

- **Slavery abolition**
  - William Bentick was instrumental in creating the ground for abolition of slavery. He banned slave trade within the EIC territory and prohibited the export of the slaves in 1833 after the recommendation in the Charter Act of 1833
  - Finally, it was legally abolished altogether in 1843, during the tenure of Lord Ellenborough.
- Later in the reign of **Lord Harding I (1844-48)**, **human sacrifice** was banned, which was mostly common among Gonds, India's largest tribe.
- **Lord Dalhousie's** Government was responsible for passing two important Acts related to social reform.
  - **Religious Disability Act** allowed a person could inherit the property from his father even after religious conversion. **Lex loci Act**
  - **Widow Remarriage Act (1856)** permitted a Hindu widow to re-marry.

**Limitations:** British were cautious not to antagonize upper caste Hindus with radical policy. Thus, there was no law to eliminate caste-oppression nor untouchability.

## British Education Policy

In ancient and medieval times, India made progress in natural and social sciences, but experimental studies and empirical sciences lagged behind. Traditional knowledge was taught in Sanskrit and mostly to Brahmin and upper-caste children in Pathshalas attached to temples. Muslims had broader curriculums in their Maktab and Madarsa schools, but made no progress in natural sciences, history, or geography. By the 18th century, India experienced political chaos and intellectual decline, leading to a lack of progress in all fields.

When the English company emerged as an important political power in India after winning the Battle of Buxar and by signing the treaty of Allahabad but for almost 50 years, company did not pay much attention to the educational advancement of India. It remained busy in exploiting Indian resources while development of India was not its concern.

### **Stages:**

- The East India Company operated in the subcontinent with interpreters, fluent employees, and conversant Indians but dealt with a limited circle of Indian traders and officials.
- The Company's control over Bengal in 1765 expanded local interaction and British officers needed to learn Indian languages and customs. Warren Hastings also posted British officers as collectors and magistrates in each district. Thus, he initiated Oriental education among the officers. At this stage, some officials of the company established educational institutions in their private capacity.
  - Calcutta Madrasa was established by Warren Hastings in 1781 (to promote Arabic and Persian learning)
  - Sir William Jones founded Asiatic Society of Bengal (1784) at Calcutta with a view to doing more research in the history and antiquities, the natural productions, arts, sciences, and literature of Asia.
  - Sanskrit College by Jonathan Duncan, the Resident of Benaras in 1791.
- After Cornwallis Anglicised the Company's services and increased territory under Wellesley, British officials became 'Residents' in Indian kingdoms.
  - To train officers, Wellesley established Fort William College in Calcutta in 1800, teaching Indian languages, customs, laws, and religions for efficient administration.
  - In 1806 the East India Company College-later Haileybury College-was founded in England for the specific purpose of training the British young men for the civil services of the Company in India, where they were taught Indian languages.
  - For training of officers of the Company's army the East India Company Military Seminary was opened at Addiscombe, England, in 1809 where the cadets were taught Indian languages, mainly Hindustani.

At this stage, the Company government did not make any effort to educate Indians in English in a big way. Since there was no centralised policy on the subject, progression of education went in a rather hotchpotch manner where the Company governments were opening vernacular medium schools and Indians were opening English medium colleges.

The Charter Act of 1813 had three major changes with respect to Education.

1. Opened India for the traders and other British people.
2. Lifting prohibition on missionary activity

### 3. Responsibility of public education

- a. English company to keep aside a sum of Rs. 1 lakh/per annum for educational advancement of India. Company would undertake educational responsibility and duty of the Indian people.

“.....A sum of not less than one lac of rupees in each year shall be set apart and applied to the **revival and improvement** of literate and the **encouragement of the learned natives** of India and for the **introduction and promotion of a knowledge of the sciences** among the inhabitants of the British territories in India”. **Clause 43 (1813)**

However, this money was not spent for a decade because of lack of unanimity about the syllabus and medium of instruction. Education at lower levels was very much a private function in India, and decisions about what to teach, to whom and how left Hastings of Moira (1813-23) stymied. Munro and Elphinstone both set their minds to the same problem, but neither came out with anything like a coherent or large-scale scheme. Problems of funding, curriculum, and a lack of teachers remained serious obstacles. Thus, this section remained inoperative till 1823. The Company was reluctant initially to spend the money as it had no definite policy and agency.

Meanwhile, Calcutta experienced significant growth and development in the early 19th century, with a large and increasingly wealthy population engaged in commercial activities. English-language education also saw a rapid growth in demand, supplied by Fort William College and the Protestant mission in Serampore. To cater to this demand, the independent Hindu College was established in 1817, offering modern subjects in English to Hindu boys eager to absorb Western education as a qualification for employment. The Company had declined to involve itself in the founding of the Hindu College.

#### **Anglicist-Orientalist Controversy**

In 1823, the Governor General in Council appointed a **General Committee on Public Instruction** for the Presidency of Bengal with members like H.T. Prinsep and H.H. Wilson.

For one decade, between 1823-33, this committee performed various functions:

- It reorganized the Calcutta Madrasah & the Banaras Sanskrit College
- It set up a Sanskrit College in Calcutta in 1824, established two more colleges at Agra and Delhi
- It introduced English classes in some oriental colleges.
- It undertook the printing and publication of Sanskrit and Arabic books on a large scale.
- It employed Oriental scholars to translate English books into the Oriental languages.

Thus, the activities of the Committee for the decade from 1823 clearly indicate - its inclination towards **Orientalism**.

But the opinion was rapidly growing in favour of English education because missionaries had started to popularize English education; Anglicization of bureaucracy and legal system was taking place, and English education was regarded as a panacea for all social ills.

Thus, some young members in the Committee started to oppose Oriental approach. In 1832 the sharp division of opinion in the Committee led to the rise of two distinct and hostile parties of equal number – the Orientalists (classicists) and Occidentalists (Anglicists).

	Oriental Party	Anglicist/Occidental Party
Leaders	H.T Princep	Charles Trevelyan
Objective	Imparting education to the traditional upper castes	Educating the upper and middle strata of the society to produce native Government employees.
Content	Literature = Sanskrit and Arabic. Revival and Improvement = Translation, Printing, Publication of classical works	Literature = English literature. Revival and Improvement = printing and publication of books on western learning.
Medium of Instruction	An imposition of English language upon the people would provoke their resentment.	Western content can be delivered only in English language.

Due to equal division in the Committee, it was very difficult to transact any business and no decision could be reached. The issue became so serious that it brought all educational activities of the General Committee to a standstill for some years. Both the parties keenly wanted to solve this vexed problem and that is why they decided to submit their dispute to the Governor-General-in-Council for final decision.

Meanwhile, in 1833, a new Charter Act was passed which had certain provisions related to education:

- India was fully opened to the missionaries of all nations.
- Indians knowing English became entitled to get high posts under the Government.
- There was administrative centralization of India which raised the question of language of government transaction.
- Enhanced administrative power of Bengal – it was now empowered to control the administration including education of all provinces.
- It increased the original educational grant of Rs. 1 lakh to 10 lakh
  - It created more problems, as the amount was big and each group was determined to have their way.
- It added a fourth member (Law Member) to the Governor-General's Council.

Accordingly, Lord Macaulay came to India in 1834. Lord Macaulay was then appointed as the chairman of the committee in 1835, and he supported Anglicist group. The issue could be resolved only with his appointment.

As he was a law member, he wrote his famous minute on February 2, 1835 in favour of English education. The Orientalists objected, but William Bentinck passed a resolution on March 7, 1835 and gave his verdict in favour of the Anglicists. Bentinck already supported English education and believed it would improve Indian society. Macaulay's Minute motivated him to quickly implement this educational policy.

Thus, in 1835, the GG-in-Council adopted the famous education resolution. It proclaimed that 'the objective of the British Government ought to be the promotion of European literature and science among the natives of India, and that all the funds appropriated for the purpose of education would be best employed on English education alone'.

Thus,

- An immediate impact of this Resolution was that it immediately stopped the stipend that was being given to students who had joined Oriental schools or colleges.
- It also discontinued the expenditure on printing of all oriental works.
- The Resolution paved the way for English to become medium of education in the country.
- Promotion of western education in vernacular medium at first level and in English medium at higher level shall be the education policy of government in India.

The decision of Bentinck is the result of historical consequences. The decision no doubt ushered a new era in the field of modern Indian education with far-reaching effects.

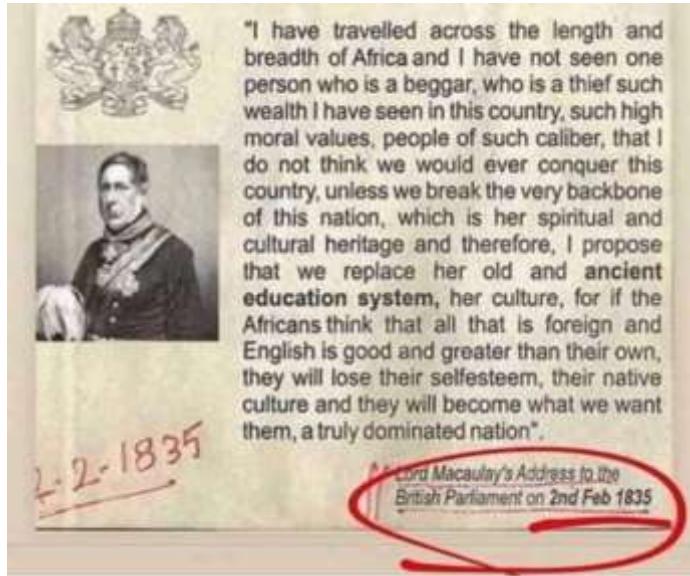
1837 persian replaced by english as court language  
1844 lord harding for all government post clear preference given to who read and write in english.

## Aims and objectives behind British education policy:

British educational policy in India was guided by British colonial interest. They wanted to create a class of persons Indian in blood and colour, but British in taste opinion morals and intellect. This class was supposed to:

1. Consume British industrial goods: Westernization of India so that market of British goods could be expanded and Indian could be habituated in western way of life.
2. Cheaper clerks: The western education was propagated in India to train Indians for lower administrative positions. It was practically not possible to appoint Europeans everywhere European were too costly as well.
3. Develop fellow-feeling and **loyalty towards British** empire. According to Macaulay, the westernization in India would keep the British interest safe for a long time even if British rule comes to an end.
4. English education was regarded as a **panacea for all social ills.**
5. De-culturize Indians to spread Christianity.
  - a. Western education was also expected to pave the way for Christianization of India because western Christian ideas could be easily propagated through western education system.
6. Implied ambition of the Empire to make English the **global language** by making a populous country like India speak English.
  - a. "It is likely to become the language of commerce throughout the seas of the East. It is the language of two great European communities which are rising, the one in the south of Africa, the other in Australia, -communities which are every year becoming more important and more closely connected with our Indian empire... of all foreign tongues, the English tongue is that which would be the most useful to our native subjects." – Macaulay

## Fake News



## Not Fake News

### To Zachary Macaulay, 12 October 1836

My dear Father,

....In a few months, I hope indeed in a few weeks, we shall send up the penal code to government. We have got rid of the punishment of death except in cases of aggravated treason and wilful murder. We shall also get rid indirectly of everything that can properly be called slavery in India. There will remain civil claims on particular people for particular services, which claims may be enforced by civil action. But no person will be entitled, on the plea of being the master of another, to do anything to that other which it would be an offence to do to a freeman.

Our English schools are flourishing wonderfully. We find it difficult, indeed at some places impossible, to provide instruction for all who want it. At the single town of Hoogley fourteen hundred boys are learning English. The effect of this education on the Hindoos is prodigious. No Hindoo who has received an English education ever continues to be sincerely attached to his religion. Some continue to profess it as a matter of policy. But many profess themselves pure Deists, and some embrace Christianity. The case with Mahometans is very different. The best-educated Mahometan often continues to be a Mahometan still. The reason is plain. The Hindoo religion is so extravagantly absurd that it is impossible to teach a boy astronomy, geography, natural history, without completely destroying the hold which that religion has on his mind. But the Mahometan religion belongs to a better family. It has very much in common with Christianity; and even where it is most absurd, it is reasonable when compared with Hindooism. It is my firm belief that, if our plans of education are followed up, there will not be a single idolater among the respectable classes in Bengal thirty years hence. And this will be effected without any efforts to proselytise, without the smallest interference with religious liberty, merely by the natural operation of knowledge and refection. I heartily rejoice in this prospect....

intro ) the English intension where more shellfish than noble although country moved towards modernization. this was more of side effect than intended efforts of the British.

- 1) decline well-functioning of Patashala report adamps report it had detrimental effect on mass education. when indian become independent-1947 literacy rate 16 % and literacy rate 8 %. Mahatma Gandi says Indian is more illiterate today than 50 or 100 years ago.
- 2) it led to cultural colonization intellectual subservience to mother country and inferiority complex. the original ideas were generated in Britian while just supposed to translate and imitate.
- 3) It did not create opportunities for Indian by the middle of 1880 the student of English were number 98 thousand merely it did not lead to modernization of economy either even after introducing English the neglect of modern science blight the hope of scientific revolution in Indian it created internal cultural division between Indian and Bharat.

unintended positive consequences:

- 1) English education was perhaps biggest boon to Indians not only because they access to western knowledge's but also got the language to communicate with each other while was to unite the Indian as one administrative nation it was also Indian as one people.
- 2) as small group of elite Indians inspirited by western liberal ideas provided the social basis for modern nationalism.
- 3) it led to modernization of the Indian script's languages literature.
- 4) English was also to continues benefits Indians long after British departed it invitingly played imported role in future of India  
thus, English languages education acted as liberating colonization port its effects can been seen today.





## Further Development in Education

An important defect in Macaulay's Minute and William Bentinck's Resolution was that it **neglected mass education**. This education policy was based on downward filtration approach. The government decided to impart learning to a small section of population living at the top of pyramid. This knowledge was expected to move downwards gradually. They believed that an English-educated person would in turn, impart his knowledge to the masses and enrich their science and literature awareness.

*"I feel... that it is impossible for us, with our limited means, to attempt to educate the body of the people. We must at present do our best to form a class who may be interpreters between us and the millions whom we govern, – a class of persons Indian in blood and colour, but English in tastes, in opinions, in morals and in intellect. To that class we may leave it to refine the vernacular dialects of the country, to enrich those dialects with terms of science borrowed from the Western nomenclature, and to render them by degrees fit vehicles for conveying knowledge to the great mass of the population."*

Unfortunately, this did not happen, and the vernacular languages were neglected both by the Government and the English educated Indians.

When Macaulay system was introduced in Bengal, some enthusiastic British officer, James Thomson (1843-53) LG of NWP, experimented with an alternative model with vernacular language as medium of instruction at school level. Dalhousie was influenced by Thomsonian Education system. He extended this model to Bihar and some other regions.

Till 1853, there was some progress in the field of education as some schools and colleges were established. Despite this, education had still to reach the masses. The home authorities in England felt that the education of the entire country was the responsibility of the State.

The **Wood's Dispatch** from the court of Directors on July 19, 1854, prepared under the guidance of Charles Wood, the President of the Board of Control, declared, "*the education that we desire to see extended in India is that which was for its object the diffusion of the improved arts, science, philosophy and literature of Europe, in short of European knowledge in India.*" The Wood's Dispatch is the most important document of British education policy in India and is rightfully considered as the Magna Carta of English education in India.

It rejected downward filtration theory of Lord Macaulay. Recommendations of the Wood's Dispatch

- Mass education is the responsibility of the government and ought to be implemented effectively.
  - It conceived the education at three different levels: Primary (vernacular language), middle level (vernacular + English), higher level (English)
  - Attention should be given for wider extension of education, both English and Vernacular.
  - New middle schools, especially vernacular schools and technical schools and colleges should be established.
- A separate department of education in every Indian province should be created.

- Universities must be established in the Presidency's towns of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay on the pattern of the London University. These Universities had to only conduct the examinations for testing the knowledge of students who were taught elsewhere.
- Institutions for the purpose of training teachers should be established.
- A system of granting aid to privately-run schools and colleges should be introduced.
- Female education should be encouraged.

The importance of Wood's dispatch can also be understood by the observation of H.R. James "The Dispatch of 1854 is a climax in the history of Indian education: what goes before, leads up to it; what follows flows from it." Most of the clauses of Wood's dispatch were implemented. The first three modern universities were set up at Calcutta, Madras and Bombay.

Both Christian missionary and individual Indians set up many schools and Colleges. But the government felt that many more things had to be done in the field of education, especially at the primary level.

---

### Later Committees and Commissions

#### **Hunter Educational Commission (1882-83)**

The Government appointed a Commission under the chairmanship of W.W. Hunter to review the working of Wood's Dispatch and the progress of education in India. The Commission presented its report in 1883. Recommendations of the Hunter Educational Commission

1. To give more importance to primary education through vernacular languages. The responsibility of primary education must be given to local District and Municipal Boards.
2. There should be lesser Governmental control over universities in the case of higher education. Universities to have flexibility to develop a separate curriculum.
3. Secondary education is to be divided into two divisions-1) Literary education, leading up to the University level and 2) Vocational studies.
4. To give emphasis on secular and moral education.
5. To provide library facilities and furniture in schools.
6. To give more attention towards female education as the Commission was not satisfied with the progress in this direction.

Not just schools and colleges, but two Universities-Punjab (1882) and Allahabad (1887) were also established in the last two decades of nineteenth century. Western as well as Oriental studies were given equal importance. Educational institutions, especially the universities, played a big role in moulding the thinking of educated youth towards nationalism. Lord Curzon's Government did not like this development because it threatened their existence in the long run. He wanted more governmental control over Universities.

#### **Releigh Commission and The Indian Universities Act, 1904**

In January 1902, Thomas Releigh (member of the Viceroy's Executive Council) Commission was appointed in which two Indians-Syed Husain Bilgrami and Gurudas Banerji-were also made members. On the basis of Releigh Commission's recommendations, the Indian Universities Act, 1904 was passed.

## Recommendations of The Indian University Act, 1904

1. The number of fellows of a University Senate was not to be less than fifty or more than a hundred. A fellow was to hold office for a period of six years.
2. Majority of the fellows of a university were to be nominated by the Government.
3. The Government could veto the regulations passed by the Senate of a University. The Government could frame regulations on its own or alter the regulations framed by the Senate.
4. For affiliation and disaffiliation of colleges, Government approval was necessary. The Universities lost this power to the Government. For appointment of lecturers and professors, the Government's approval also became mandatory.
5. Post Graduate courses were introduced in the universities. They started not only conducting examinations, but also taking classes.

The Act directed Universities to focus on their academic role research and teaching. Clearly, the intention of the Government was to check the tide of nationalist feelings among the educated elite. The educated elite began to feel the heat of the increased control of the Government over their Universities and went ahead and opened their own educational institution. Despite all efforts, the literacy rate in 1911 census was only 6%. By the Resolution of February 1913, the Government of India urged the provincial governments to take early steps to provide free elementary education to the poorer and backward sections of the population. The Resolution stressed for the improvement of quality of schools and the establishment of universities in each province.

## **The Saddler University Commission, 1917-19**

The Government of India appointed the Saddler Commission in 1917 to study and report on the problems of the Calcutta University. This Commission also reviewed the entire field, from school education to university education. Like the Raleigh Commission, this Commission too had two Indians as members- Sir Ashutosh Mukherjee and Zia-Uddin Ahmad.

### Recommendations of the Saddler University Commission

1. The school course was to be for twelve years. After Matriculation, students had to pass an Intermediate examination from the Intermediate College. The Commission recommended setting up a separate Board or even being attached to selected high schools.
2. The duration of the degree course should be limited to three years. Honours courses should be distinct from the regular pass courses.
3. Autonomous institutions were to be given more encouragement.
4. Centralised residential-teaching universities were to be encouraged. These institutions were also to be given autonomy to facilitate their day-to-day working.
5. Women education was to be encouraged in a big way. The establishment of a special Board of women Education in the Calcutta University besides many other facilities that would help more and more women take up courses in school, colleges and Universities.
6. Provision of facilities was to be made for training teachers and setting up the Department of Education at the Universities of Calcutta and Dacca

The Saddler Commission also suggested the establishment of more Universities with a view to spreading more education and raising the literacy level in the country. In the five years from 1916-21, seven more universities were started: Patna University, Mysore University,

Banaras University, Aligarh Muslim University, Dacca University, Lucknow University and Osmania (Hyderabad) University. Besides, many individuals also set up colleges and Universities. G.K. Karve at Pune established Indian Women University in 1916. Vishwabharti (1921) at Shantiniketan was established by Rabindranath Tagore. Indian Institute of Science (1911) at Bangalore, Forest Research Institute (1914) at Dehradun, Indian School of Mines (1926) at Dhanbad were some of the famous institutes set up by the Government.

The Government of India Act, 1919 transferred the Department of Education to the control of popular ministers in the various provinces, but the ministers had limited power and thus could not contribute much to the progress of education.

### **Hartog Committee, 1929**

The Indian Statutory Commission appointed a Committee under the chairmanship of Sir Phillip Hartog to report on the development of education. Its main finding were:

Primary education should be given more importance than it is being given. It also needs consolidation and improvement. The students for the University- level should be checked at school level itself. A student should be diverted, after the middle stage, towards academic and vocational courses. Only selected students must be allowed to pursue higher education. Only then the standard and quality of universities could be maintained and improved.

### **Wardha Scheme of Basic Education**

Apart from the Government, the Indian National Congress, under the leadership of Mahatma Gandhi, proposed a scheme of education called 'Basic Education' and also known as "Wardha Scheme". Under the chairmanship of Dr. Zakir Hussain, a noted educationist and who was to be the President of free India, a committee worked out details of the scheme to be implemented in the provinces.

The main aim of basic education was 'learning through activities'. Gandhiji believed that education should be linked with crafts and manual productive work. However, the scheme had to be postponed due to the outbreak of Second World War (1939-45) and the resignation of Congress ministers from eight provinces.

### **Sargeant Plan of Education, 1944**

Sir John Sargeant was the educational adviser to the Government of India under whose leadership a national scheme of education was drawn. The plan envisaged a universal free and compulsory education for children between the ages of six and eleven. For children between the ages of eleven and seventeen, a secondary education of six years was to be provided. High schools were to be of two types: (a) Academics schools and (b) Technical and Vocational schools. The intermediate course was to be cancelled and replaced by an extra year, each at the higher school and the college stage.

### **Radhakrishnan Commission, 1948-49**

The first commission for reforms in education, after independence, was set up in 1948 under the chairmanship of Dr. S. Radhakrishnan, noted educationist and later the President of India, which submitted its report in August 1949. Recommendations of the Radhakrishnan Commission

1. Indianisation of education
2. Starting rural universities, on the pattern of Jamia Millia Islamia, which was established in Okhla village in Delhi.
3. Twelve years of pre university educational course.
4. Emphasis was to be on subjects like agriculture, commerce, education, engineering, technology, medicine, and law which would develop the country's intellectual resources by leaps and bounds.
5. A university degree should not be considered as essential for the administrative services.
6. The working days at the university should not be less than 180 days in a year, exclusive of examination days.
7. Tutorials and seminars should be made a part of university activities to improve the standard of examination.
8. University education should be placed on the concurrent list form system of examination should be implemented.
9. The salaries of teachers should be raised.
10. A University Grants Commission should be set up to regulate and finance the universities.

**GS Foundation 2024: Modern India**  
**Handout 16: Tribal and Peasant Revolts (1)**  
Nikhil Sheth

---

### Popular Resistance

In pre-colonial India popular protest, the Mughal rulers and their officials was not uncommon. The seventeenth and eighteenth centuries witnessed many peasant uprisings against the ruling class. The imposition of a high land revenue demand by the state: corrupt practices and harsh attitude of the tax collecting officials, were some of the many reasons which provoked the peasants to rise in revolt. However, the establishment of colonial rule in India and the various policies of the colonial government had a much more devastating effect on the Indian peasants and tribes.

British colonization of India's economy and society took place over a protracted period through piecemeal conquest and consolidation. Due to a consistent horizontal and vertical expansion of the British imperial rule, different segments of Indian society encountered the colonialism and intermittently reacted against it. At each step, this process generated discontent, resentment, and resistance. The various resistances against the British rule in 19th century were proto nationalist in nature.

At a time when elite intelligentsia and powerful people in India were focused on reforming the society to address criticisms from the West, rural communities were responding to colonial rule differently. The urban elites benefited from colonialism, but traditional elites and peasants were negatively impacted and reacted with resistance and defense, trying unsuccessfully to restore their old ways of life.

### Peasant and Tribal Revolts

With the establishment of British Rule in India, a long-drawn-out tradition of revolts and rebellions commenced. During the first 100 years of British rule, there were many civil rebellions. These rebellions were often led by people who were no longer in power, such as deposed rajas and nawabs, as well as their descendants, uprooted and poor zamindars, landlords, and poligars, and former employees and officials of the conquered Indian states. The backbone of these rebellions was made up of peasants who were charged high rent, artisans who were struggling financially, and soldiers who were demobilized.

There was hardly a year without armed opposition or a decade without a major armed rebellion in one part of the country or the other. From 1763 to 1856, there were more than forty major rebellions apart from hundreds of minor ones. These revolts and rebellions were inherent in the constitution of British Rule because the discontent produced by the sufferings under British Rule came out in the form of revolts and rebellions.

## Causes of the Peasant Revolts

The peasant revolts were a response and reaction to the circumstances created by the establishment of the British Rule and rapid changes introduced in the economy, administration, and land revenue system.

1. The British Rule in India was **colonial in character** because it was guided by the interest of Britain.
2. British rule was **alien**, unfeeling and **insensible**.
3. Colonial endeavor to draw Indian economy into the **world capitalist system** and attempts to develop capitalist agriculture had in many cases a devastating impact on agrarian relations.
4. In the British land revenue system, the land **revenue rates** were **exorbitant**. The appropriation of peasants' surplus by the company and its agents, the increasing burden of **taxes made the peasants completely dependent** on the mercy of the revenue intermediaries and officials, the merchants and the money-lenders.
5. **Creation of property rights** in land and consequently of a land **market resulted** in the replacement of **customary relationship with contractual one**.
6. **The commercialisation of agriculture** ironically promoted **famine and hunger**.
7. Due to the British trade and industrial policy, the **rural handicraft industry declined**. So, thus **impoverished artisans** put a lot of pressure on agriculture.
8. The British power expanded in India at the cost of some popular rules and zamindars. Often, **peasants revolted in favour** of these **dispossessed ruling elites**.
9. The British economic policies caused poverty for Indian peasants, and their grievances were ignored by the **British administration**. The **British law and judiciary did not help the peasants** but instead protected the interests of the **government, landlords, merchants, and money-lenders**. The implementation of new and unfamiliar courts and legal systems led to the oppression of the poor by the rich. As **a result, the peasants took up arms** to defend themselves against colonial exploitation and lack of justice.

As a result, it disrupted agrarian society, causing prolonged and widespread suffering among its constituents. Discontent produced by this suffering came out in the form of **repeated revolts**.

## Causes of Tribal Revolts

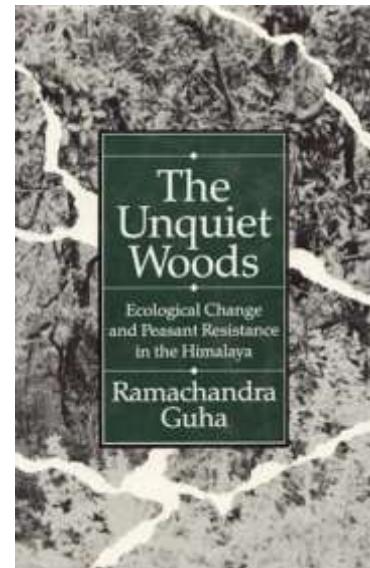
Rural India had been inhabited by the tribal population from the beginning. The tribal communities lived in relative **seclusion and isolation** for centuries and in varying states of **economy**. Each tribal community maintained its own socio-religious and cultural life and its political and economic organisations. They lived at the **periphery of the settled Hindu peasant societies** and enjoyed autonomy of culture, which was based on egalitarian ethos.

Until the arrival of the British in the tribal areas, the main means of production and subsistence for the tribals were land and forests. The forests were of great significance for the tribals all over India. They had depended on the forest for **food, fuel and cattle feed**. They had **customary rights to use** the minor forest products. Their right to use the forest products

was recognized. They practiced shifting cultivation (jhum, podu, etc.), taking recourse to fresh forest lands when their existing lands showed signs of exhaustion.

Tribal communities had chiefs and clan councils that managed their social, religious, economic, and political affairs. The people paid their respective chiefs some amount of land produce, but it was not a legal obligation. Instead, it was a moral requirement, and the chiefs received voluntary contributions in kind and a few days of free labor every year from the people.

During the colonial era, tribals also, being a part of Indian society, shared some problems with the peasants. Additionally, they had some unique features also like -



1. The establishment of British Rule affected the life of tribals in many ways. The colonial administration ended their relative isolation and brought them fully within the ambit of colonialism.
2. The isolated tribal communities were connected with the outside world following the introduction of means of communication and transportation. The self-sufficient tribal economy was converted into market economy.
3. Political
  - a. Political independence enjoyed by tribals was taken away. The traditional tribal chiefs were removed from their traditional role. The clan councils of the tribals were replaced by the councils of rajas consisting of their followers. Sometime, British recognized the tribal chiefs as zamindars and introduced a new system of land revenue and taxation of tribal products.
  - b. The customary system of justice was replaced by the new legal system. The new legal system was not suitable for the tribals. The tribals could not afford to utilise the new legal system, as they were not educated, and they did not have money for the fees of the lawyers. The British brought a host of petty government official and clerks in the tribal areas. Oppression and extortion by policemen and other petty officials further aggravated distress among the tribals.
4. Agrarian Economy: British introduced market economy in tribal areas, the customary tribal rights on forest and land were also taken away. It paved the way for the strengthening of Zamindar-moneylender-contractors nexus, which exploited the gullible tribals.
  - a. The tribal land system was marked by its collective ownership of land (eg khuntakatti) and absence of the landlords. But the British changed the land system of the tribals. It introduced and encouraged individual ownership.
  - b. British created the hitherto unknown class of zamindars (landlords) in the tribal areas and reduced the tribal position to tenants. These zamindars were considered outsiders by the tribals. The traditional land system of the British was turned into tenancy systems.
  - c. The British also introduced contractors (**Thekedars**) in the tribal areas. The zamindars and thekedars introduced the land rent in the tribal areas.

- d. The tribal tenants had to pay the rent in cash. As they did not have cash with them, they had to borrow from the money-lenders. Hence, a class of money-lenders also came into being in the tribal areas.
  - e. These outsider middlemen (zamindar-theke-dar-mahajan) were the chief instruments for bringing the tribal people within the vortex of the colonial economy and exploitation. They created debt-trap and increasingly took possession of tribal lands. Thus, tribal people increasingly lost their lands and were reduced to the position of agricultural labourers, share-croppers and rack rented tenants on their own land.
5. Colonialism also transformed their **relationship with the forest**.
- a. The forest policy (1884) of the British curtailed the tribal rights to use the forest produce. These new forest regulations appeared as encroachments on their natural rights.
  - b. Development of the communication system i.e. telegraphic, roadways and railway services and the introduction of the common administrative system ruined the natural economy of the forests.
6. **Labour exploitation**
- a. **Begari** – There was a growing discontent among the tribals against the increasingly exploitative 'begari' system. It was further accentuated due to the bonded labourers by the British. The revenue farmers and government agents also intensified and expanded the system of beggar, making the tribals perform unpaid labour.
  - b. Tribal, captured through middlemen, were sent as a 'contract labour' (indentured labour) to various plantation and outside the country where their labour exploited.
7. **Socio-cultural aspects:**
- a. The British interfered in tribal socio-religious practices in the name of reforms.
    - i. Some of the British policies - imposition excise duty on intoxicants in 1822, ban on Jhum cultivation in 1867, ban on opium farming etc. amounted to undue interference in tribal way of life.
  - b. They also resented the activities of Christian missionaries especially in Bihar and Assam.
    - i. Under British rule, Christian missionaries were encouraged to enter tribal areas, resulting in upsetting the socio-cultural dynamics. Moreover, during times of conflict, the missionaries refused to take up arms and discouraged rebellion led to their being viewed as extensions of colonialism.

The colonial intrusion and the triumvirate of traders, moneylender and revenue farmer in sum disrupted the tribal identity to a lesser or greater degree. The sufferings caused by these direct and indirect effects of BR forced the tribals to raise their voice and pick up the weapons resulting in repeated revolts and rebellions.

## Evolution of Forest Policy in Colonial India

**Lord Dalhousie** emphasized the need for a definite forest policy in 1856. With the introduction of the Railways in 1850s, huge amount of timber supply was needed. Also, Indian teak, suitable for ship building, was exploited.

The foundation of scientific forestry was laid when **Sir Dietrich Brandis**, a German forester was appointed as the first Inspector General of Forests in 1864. **Forest department** was founded in that year (1864) on the assumption that the Indians lacked sense of conservation. Passing of the First **Indian Forest Act in 1865** extended the British Colonial claims over forests in India. empowered several local governments to declare certain areas as State Forests.

**The Forest Act of 1878** established a virtual State monopoly over the forests in a legal sense. It truncated the centuries-old traditional use by communities of their forests and transformed their customary right to access forest into a privilege that could be withdrawn at will. It secured the colonial governments control over the forestry.

**The Indian Forest Act, 1927** (India's main forest law) had nothing to do with conservation. It was created to serve the British need for timber. It also sought to override customary rights and forest management systems by declaring forests state property and exploiting their timber. It established three categories of forests, reserve forest, protected forest and village forest. Reserve forest was the most restricted.



**Dietrich Brandis** was Inspector General of Forests in India from 1864-83. He formulated new forest legislation and helped establish research and training institutions.



**Imperial Forest School (1884)**, Dehradun is today known as the Forest Research Institute.

## Character of Peasant and Tribal Revolts

Colonial authors with sympathies towards the British and the established order viewed these uprisings as a law-and-order issue, overlooking the range of problems faced by these groups from pre-colonial to colonial times. Rebels were often portrayed as primitive savages resisting "civilization." The gullible common people joined the conspiracy of disgruntled leaders because they were misled.

Nationalists tended to rope in peasant and tribal history for anti-colonial purposes, but they sometimes ignored other aspects of the oppressed people's struggle. Those more sympathetic to the cause of the tribals and peasants tried to understand the domain of peasant and tribal action in its own terms.

1. The basis of these peasant revolts was **regional with limited goals**.
  - a. The peasant and tribal revolts were **localized** in character. Their spread was limited to a small territory. For the Santhals it was a battle for their '**fatherland**' which had been grabbed by the outsiders. Their fight then was for this land which belonged to them in the good old past and was now snatched away from them.
2. **Ethnic ties** were a basic feature of the peasant and tribal rebellions. At this level the solidarity shown was of a very high order.
  - a. Peasants identified more with their **cultural groups** rather than with their **economic class**. It was thus easier to mobilize on **religion/caste** rather than their **economic status/class**.
3. Often, the leadership of the movement had a **messianic outlook**. They weren't backed by any **modern ideology**. On the whole, these movements had social and religious overtones. Religion as an **ideology brought** people together. But they were directed against the issues related to their existence.
4. Some features of the peasant and tribal protest movements demonstrate a certain level of **political and social consciousness**.
  - a. The Kols in 1832 did not attack the tribal population in a **clear recognition** of who their allies were. Fellow peasants/tribals were never attacked unless they had **collaborated** with the enemy. At the same time, **not all outsiders** were attacked as enemies. They identified their enemies in the outsiders (**dikus**) - **landlords, money-lenders, thekedars and missionaries and European government officials**.
  - b. Being public and open, these rebellions were **political actions, different from crime**. Inspite of the attempt of British officials to portray them as criminals, the rebel's mode of action tells **another story**. The public legitimacy ultimately allowed **public conference, planning, assembly and attack**. For example, the Santhals gave ample **warning in advance** to the villages they attacked. This shows that the form of control was attacked rather than just outsiders.
5. The peasant and tribal revolts represented **history from below** because these were revolts of common **masses**. The participation of elite classes was absent.
6. Mostly, these revolts were **directed against immediate exploiters**. The landlords and **money lenders** were their main targets. The rebellions dissolved once their **immediate grievances** were addressed. Thus, these peasant movements didn't show a clear understanding of the **nature and character** of colonial exploitation.
7. Peasants and tribal revolts were **unplanned** and unorganized in character. In most cases these revolts represented **sudden outbursts**.

8. There was no continuity of struggle or long-term goal.
9. These revolts were violent in nature, but they didn't use modern weapons. The tribals fought against their enemies with their traditional weapons i.e. bows, arrows, lathis and axe!
  - a. Sometimes, the peasant could take recourse to the judicial legal system in many cases but tribals had no such option. Tribal revolts were far more violent than the peasant revolts because the element of fear and intensity of reaction was far greater among tribals when compared with the peasants.
10. Peasant and tribal revolts failed because they were ruthlessly suppressed by British rulers.
  - a. They were put down with Exemplary savagery. Eg Santhal Hool.

While most of the peasant and tribal revolts failed, they were not entirely unsuccessful because they set the stage for the significant uprising of 1857. Despite being suppressed, the underlying discontent among these groups persisted. This accumulated discontent ultimately erupted in the form of the 1857 revolt, which is why some argue that the peasant and tribal rebellions paved the way for the events of 1857.

*One groups of people in India that never stopped resisting and compromised with the British, who fought them relentlessly, the adivasis in India. For over 100 years they were fighting British, when the remaining elites were negotiating an accommodation in the colonial hierarchy (raja-rani feudal people). So fierce was the resistance that in 1871, the British passed a law - the Criminal Tribes Act (1870s) - criminalizing 200 tribes saying that you are genetically criminals. (The pardhis, the pahariyas etc). It is 60 years before Nazi Germany did a similar thing. But we think that British were sportsmen, and believed in fair play while Nazis were bad...! British anticipated the Nazi ideology by a century.*

- P. Sainath

### Evolving Character of the Peasant Movements

1. **Early peasant movements** during later of 18<sup>th</sup> c and first half of 19<sup>th</sup> c
  - a. Targeted local exploiters such as landlords and money lenders.
  - b. Used violent methods, these exploiters were physically attacked and killed. Their houses were burnt.
2. **After 1857,**
  - a. The struggles were directed towards specific and limited objectives and redressal of particular grievances. The movements were directed against the immediate enemies of the peasant—foreign planters and indigenous zamindars and moneylenders. Colonialism was not the target of these movements.
  - b. There was growing involvement of the educated middle-class intelligentsia as spokesperson for the aggrieved peasantry, thus adding new dimensions to their protests. They performed an important role, they tried to connect the localised and isolated peasant and tribal movements to a wider struggle against the undesirable aspects of colonial rule.

- c. The peasants developed a strong awareness of their legal rights and asserted them in and outside the courts. The peasants used peaceful methods to protest the exploiting elements.

### 3. During the opening decade of 20th century

- a. Though the fundamental causes behind these peasant movements were the same as the ones in the 19th century, their nature had changed.
- b. Now the movements were marked by a new feature: they were deeply influenced by and in their turn had a marked impact on the ongoing **struggle for national freedom**. There was a rise of anti-colonial consciousness.
  - i. During this phase the peasants became a part of the mainstream national movement and didn't remain only against economic grievances.
  - ii. Also, it didn't remain limited to local areas alone.
- c. Role of Indian National Congress
  - i. Despite the fact that the Indian National Congress came into existence in the late 19th century, it took cognizance of the peasant problems only in the second decade of the 20th century. With the appearance of Mahatma Gandhi on the Indian political scene, the Indian National Congress experienced a metamorphosis. Its sphere of influence was extended, and it assumed a mass character.
  - ii. The Congress formed peasant communities in rural areas and took note of peasants' grievances. However, the peasant movements initiated by the Congress were invariably restricted to seeking relief against the excessive rates of land revenue, and were in no case directed against the zamindars.
- d. Leadership – Led by Congress, Communists also apart from peasant leaders themselves.
- e. The peasant movements of the 20th century had a firm basis of political **ideology**. Peasants organized themselves into various **class associations**.
  - i. UP Kisan Sabha (1918), Awadh Kisan Sabha (1920), Eka movement (1921)
  - ii. The first Kisan Congress held at Lucknow in 1935 led to the formation of the All-India Kisan Sabha. The programme of the Sabha reflected the aspirations and needs of the entire peasantry in agrarian India.
  - i. Towards the last phase of Indian national struggle for independence, the Kisan Sabhas and peasants responded to the call of national leadership and participated in various movements such as Civil Disobedience Movement, Quit India Movement, etc. in heroic manner.

### 2. Post Independence

- a. Communist – Tebhaga, Telangana, Naxalite
- b. Gandhian – Bhudan, Gramdan and Sarvodaya movement
- c. Green Revolution → New Farmers Movement
- d. Intersectional – environmental, feminist, dalit, Adivasi movements etc.

discuss the character of major tribal uprising in British India in the 19th century

causes intro  
character body

conclusion

organization  
leadership & objective  
prog/ method  
membership  
space time.

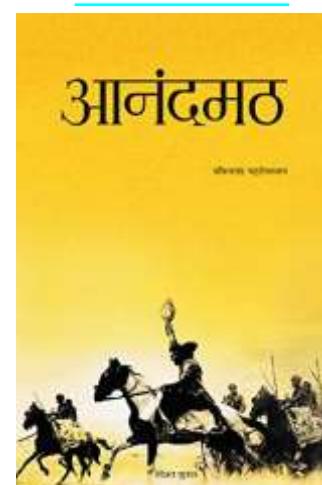
conclusion

**GS Foundation 2024: Modern India**  
**Handout 17: Tribal and Peasant Revolts (2)** adsf  
Nikhil Sheth

**Peasant Movements**

**(1) Sanyasi-Faqir Rebellion, Bengal (1770-1820s)**

- Sanyasi
  - The Hindu Naga and Giri armed Sanyasis once formed a part of the armies of the Nawabs of Awadh and Bengal, and also of the Maratha and Rajput chiefs.
  - In 1770, Bengal was visited by a devastating famine leading to anarchy. Originally peasants, even some evicted from land, these sanyasis were joined by a large number of dispossessed small zamindars, disbanded soldiers and rural poor.
  - Sanyasis revolted against taxes imposed on pilgrims (immediate trigger). Now, they attacked English factories and started collecting money from cities. After nearly half-a-century long strife, the Sanyasi Uprising ended in the second quarter of the 19th century.
- Faqirs
  - Faqirs were a group of wandering Muslim religious mendicants. Shortly after the annexation of Bengal in 1776-77, Majnum Shah, the leader of these Faqirs, began to levy contributions on the zamindars and peasants and, defied the British authority.
  - After Majnum Shah's death, Chirag Ali Shah, supported by Pathans, Rajputs and the disbanded Indian soldiers extended the operations to the northern districts of Bengal. Two famous Hindu leaders who supported him were Bhawani Pathak and Devi Chaudhurani, a woman.
  - The Faqirs led by Chirag Ali Shah gained considerable strength and attacked English factories, seized their goods, cash, arms and ammunitions. There were a number of skirmishes between the Faqirs and Company's troops. The Faqirs were finally brought under control at the beginning of the nineteenth century.



The cause of Faqir-Sanyasis formed the background for the work **Anandmath**, by the famous Bengali novelist, Bankim Chandra Chatterjee. 'Vande Matram', which was to become the national song during the Swadeshi Movement, was penned in the same novel. Another novel **Devi Chaudhurani** also mentions the revolt.

## (2) Chuar Revolt, Jangal Mahal (1766-1816)

- When the East India Company first began collecting revenue in the Jangal Mahal district of Bengal in 1765, the Chuars revolted against them.
- Ganga Narayan Singh led a revolt against the British in 1832–33, called Bhumij rebellion, which was the continuation of Chuar Revolt.

## (3) Rangpur Rebellion (Dhing), Bengal (1783)

- An armed rebellion in Rangpur area of Bengal against the illegal exactions of company and its revenue contractors.
- Basically, a revenue contractor Devi Singh and his agents had unleashed a reign of terror on these areas. This revolt started under the leadership of Dhiraj Narayan and Nuruluddin.

## (4) Pagal Panthi Rebellion, Mymensingh Region, northern Bengal (1824)

- Karam Shah was the founder of the Pagal Panth - a semi religious sect having influence in the northern districts of Bengal. This order sought to uphold religious principles and the rights of landless peasants in Bengal.
- An activist fervour to the sect was imparted by Tipu, the son and successor of Karam Shah. Tipu was motivated by both religious and political motives and took up the cause of the tenants against the oppression of the zamindars.
  - Apart from excessive zamindari revenue, there were additional reasons for the resentment of peasants in this region. The British wanted to construct roads in these areas to deploy army easily for the Burma war and ryots were forced to do begar in the road construction.
  - To meet the costs of war, severe taxation was imposed on the region's peasants by the Company and the landlords. Forcible collections and usurpation of property increased peasant discontent and they resisted strongly.
- Revolt
  - Tipu captured Sherpur in 1825 and assumed royal power.
  - A rumour spread among the peasants that raj of company and zamindars is ending and the reign of Tipu is imminent. Peasants gave an armed resistance to the British forces that arrived in the area.
  - The insurgents extended their activities to Garo Hills.
  - The area remained disturbed in the 1830s and 1840s.

## (5) Faraizi Movement, Eastern Bengal (1838-51)

- The Faraizis were the followers of a Muslim sect founded by Haji Shariat-Allah of Faridpur in Eastern Bengal.
  - They advocated radical religious, social and political changes. The sect tried to spread pure Islam and persuade people in East Bengal to give up un-Islamic practices. They appointed Caliphs at Dacca, Pawna, Jessore and Barasal to spread his thoughts. (Reformist dimension).
  - Additionally, the movement also tried to protect the rights of the peasants. It was against forced cultivation of Opium, feudal exploitation by zamindars and tyranny.

of indigo planters. The Faraizis took the aggrieved peasants to the courts and sued the concerned zamindars. This movement was in a way a struggle between the lower class and the bourgeoisie.

- Shariat-Allah son **Dadu Mian** (1819-60) organised his followers with an aim to expel the English intruders from Bengal.
- The Faraizi disturbances continued from 1838 to 1857. Most of the Faraizis joined the Wahabi ranks. Later on, during the partition of Bengal in 1905, the leaders/followers of the movement supported the Nawab Salimullah of Dacca and British in favour of the partition.

#### (6) Narkelberia Uprising, Bengal (1831)

- Titu Mir adopted Wahhabism, and advocated Sharia laws, bypassing/contradicting the tradition of folkish Islam in Bengal.
- However, his revolt can also be located in the larger context of uprisings of peasants in Bengal, who were the first to suffer the impact of colonial systems of taxation and agricultural extraction. Mir refused to pay the enhanced tax imposed on poor peasants in North 24 Paraganas district and then organised and led protests, which irked the land holders, both Hindu and Muslim.
- Eventually the zamindars and British administrators jointly mobilised forces against Titu. A large British force was sent by Governor-General William Bentinck to Narkelberia which laid seige to Titu's bamboo fortress in 1831. Finally, the fortress fell and Titu was bayoneted to death; 50 of his comrades were killed. At least 800 of Titu's soldiers were captured and 140 were sent to prison.



#### (7) Ramosi Revolt (1820s, 1880s), Maharashtra

- Ramosi tribals lived on the western Ghats. Ramoshis used to work for night patrolling and fort security in Maratha region and collected taxes from few peasants in return. But after the defeat of the Maratha Empire, this right got vanquished. In 1826, Umaji Naik organized the peasants.
- In 1879 under the leadership of **Vasudev Balwant Phadake**, Ramosis revolted again in the wake of the devastating famine. Starting with dacoities, they soon took revolutionary methods and guerilla warfare. But the movement was suppressed. Phadake was captured and tried in Pune court and transported for life to Aden, Yemen. (His was defended by GV Joshi)



#### (8) The Moplah Rebellions (Malabar 1835 - 1921):

The Moplah rebellions of Malabar, South India, were **not only directed against the British but also the Hindu landlords**. Hike in revenue demand and reduction of field size, coupled with the oppression of officials, resulted in widespread peasant unrest among the Moplahs of Malabar.

## Background

In the traditional Malabar land system, the **jenmi** held land by birth right and were mostly **high-caste Hindus**. The land was given by the ruling raja to **Namboodiri Brahmins** whose obligation was to look after the **temple** and related institutions, and to the **chieftains** (**mostly Nayars**), who provided martial aid when needed. They let the land out to others for cultivation. The other main sections of the **Malabar** society were the **kanamdar**, who were mostly **Moplahs**, the **verumpattamdar** (cultivators) and **agricultural labourers**. The peasants were mostly the Muslim Moplahs.

British by recognizing the jenmis as the **absolute owners** of the land gave them the **right to evict the tenants at will**. This reduced the others to the status of tenants and leaseholders. The courts and the **law officers** sided with the **jenmis**. Once the jenmi landlords, who had the backing of the **revenue officials**, the law courts and the police started tightening their hold and demands on the subordinate classes, the **Moplah peasantry rose up in revolt**.

Twenty-two rebellions took place between 1836 and 1854. None, however, proved successful.

- The first outbreak occurred in 1836 and the ones in 1841 and 1849 being quite serious.
- The first phase of the uprisings from 1836 to 1854 witnessed 22 revolts and had messianic overtones. The faithful Muslims died in the belief that as Ahadis they would go straight to heaven.
- The second phase of the revolts was recorded in 1882-85, and another spate of outbursts in 1896.

The pattern of the rebellion was uniform with usually a group of Moplah youths attacking a Brahmin jenmi or a Nayar official or a jenmi's servant, burning or defiling a temple or attacking the landlords' house. The police would then crack down on them and the rebels would then seek refuge in either a mosque or the temple.

### **Indigo Revolt (1859-60)**

Indigo Revolt of 1859-60 was the most widespread and radical peasant movement. It was led by Digambar, Vishnu Biswas and Malda's Rafiq Mandal in Gobindpur village.

This was a direct fight against exploitation due to barbaric atrocities of the Indigo planters. Indigo was an important export commodity for the East India Company. Mostly Europeans were involved in the indigo manufacturing industry. In Bengal, the indigo planters, nearly all Europeans, exploited the local peasants by forcing them to grow indigo on the portion of their lands instead of the better paying crops like rice. The planters forced the peasants to take advance sums and enter into fraudulent contracts which were then used against the peasants. The planters intimidated the peasants through kidnappings, illegal confinements, flogging, attacks on women and children, seizure of cattle, burning and demolition of houses and destruction of crops.

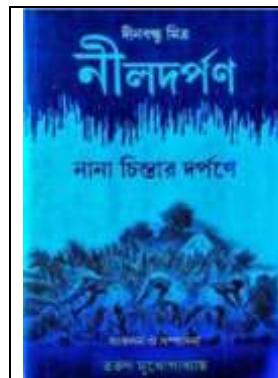
The anger of the peasants exploded in 1859 when, led by Digambar Biswas and Bishnu Biswas of Nadia district, they decided not to grow indigo under duress and resisted the physical pressure of the planters and their lathiyals (retainers) backed by police and the courts. They also organised a counter force against the planters' attacks. The planters also tried methods like evictions and enhanced rents. The ryots replied by going on a rent strike by refusing to pay the enhanced rents and by physically resisting the attempts to evict them.

Gradually, they learned to use the legal machinery and initiated legal action supported by fund collection. The Bengali intelligentsia played a significant role by supporting the peasants' cause through newspaper campaigns, organisation of mass meetings, preparing memoranda on peasants' grievances and supporting them in legal battles.

Later, a committee (Indigo Commission) was set up by the government to examine the condition of the peasants. Based on its recommendations, the Government issued a notification in 1860 that the ryots could not be compelled to grow indigo and that it would ensure that all disputes were settled by legal means. But the planters were already closing down factories and indigo cultivation was virtually wiped out from Bengal by the end of 1860.

**The major reasons for the success of the Indigo Revolt were:**

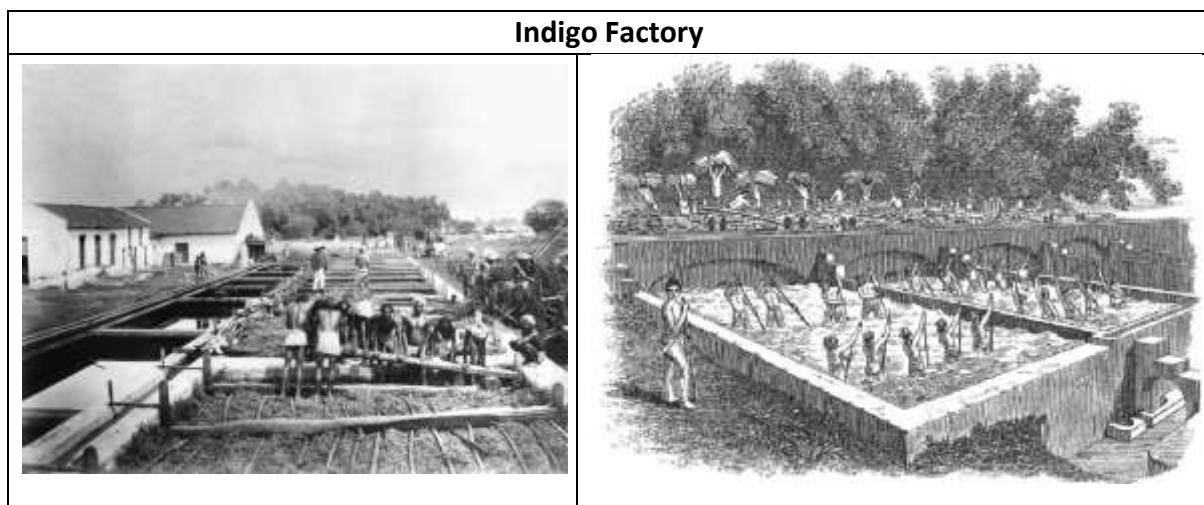
- The tremendous initiative, cooperation, organization and discipline of the ryots.
- Complete unity among Hindu and Muslim peasants.
- Leadership for the movement was provided by the more well-off ryots and in some cases by petty zamindars, moneylenders and ex-employees of the planters.



The vivid portrayal of oppression of the peasants has been described by Deenbandhu Mitra in 'Neel Darpan'.

It was translated into English by Michael Madhusudan Dutta and published by Reverend James Long, for which he was jailed with the charge of sedition and later deported.

- Role of Intelligentsia, legal support and role of press (Harish Chandra Mukherjee, editor of Hindoo Patriot)



### Pabna Revolt of Bengal, 1873

During the 1870s and 1880s, large parts of Eastern Bengal witnessed agrarian unrest caused by oppressive practices of the zamindars. The zamindars resorted to enhanced rents beyond legal limits and prevented the tenants from acquiring occupancy rights under Bengal Tenancy Act of 1859. To achieve their ends, the zamindars resorted to forcible evictions, seizure of cattle and crops and prolonged, costly litigation in courts where the poor peasant found himself at a disadvantage.

Having had enough of the oppressive regime, the peasants of Yusufshahi Pargana in Pabna district formed an agrarian league to resist the demands of the zamindars.

- The league organised a rent strike, the ryots refused to pay the enhanced rents, challenging the zamindars in the courts. Funds were raised by ryots to fight the court cases. The struggles spread throughout Pabna and to other districts of East Bengal.
- The main form of struggle was that of legal resistance; there was very little violence.

Though the peasant discontent continued to linger on till 1885, most of the cases had been solved, partially through official persuasion and partially because of zamindars' fears. Many peasants were able to acquire occupancy rights and resist enhanced rents. The Government also promised to undertake legislation to protect the tenants from the worst aspects of zamindari oppression. In 1885, the Bengal Tenancy Act was passed.

#### **Reasons for success:**

- What persuaded the zamindars and the colonial regime to reconcile themselves to the movement was the fact that its aims were limited to the redressal of the immediate grievances of the peasants. It was not aimed at the zamindari system.
- A number of young Indian intellectuals supported the peasants' cause. These included Bankim Chandra Chatterjee, R.C. Dutt and the Indian Association under Surendranath Banerjee.
- Once again, the Bengal peasants showed complete Hindu-Muslim solidarity, even though the majority of the ryots were Muslim and the majority of zamindars Hindu.

- An important feature of this movement was not against the British rulers. On the contrary, the peasants were willing to be tenants of the Queen.

## Deccan Riots (1875)

### Causes:

- The ryots of Deccan region of western India suffered heavy taxation under the **Ryotwari system**.
- Here again the peasants found themselves trapped in a vicious network with the moneylender as the exploiter and the main beneficiary. These moneylenders were mostly **outsiders - Marwaris or Gujaratis**.
- The conditions had worsened due to a crash in cotton prices due the end of the American civil war in 1864 (after short-lived boom), the Government's decision to raise the land revenue by 30% in 1867, and a succession of bad harvests.

- **Nagpur Railway** started in 1867
- **Bombay Stock Exchange** est. in 1875 by a cotton merchant Premchand Roychand

In 1874-75, the growing tension between the moneylenders, and the peasants resulted in a social boycott movement organised by the ryots against the "outsider" moneylenders. This social boycott spread rapidly to the villages of Poona, Ahmednagar, Sholapur and Satara. Soon the social boycott was transformed into agrarian riots with systematic attacks on the moneylenders' houses and shops. The debt bonds and deeds were seized and publicly burnt.

The Government succeeded in repressing the movement. As a conciliatory measure, the Deccan Agriculturists Relief Act was passed in 1879. This time also, the modern nationalist intelligentsia of Maharashtra supported the peasants' cause.

## Dirang Movement (1893-94)

In the Kamrup and Dirang areas of Assam, a new land revenue settlement system was rolled out in 1893-94 in which the land revenue rates were hiked 50 to 70 per cent.

To face up to this challenge, rural councils were set up under the leadership of rural elites. In these councils, it was decided that the payment of land revenue would be stopped. In order to implement this decision on a significant scale, social boycott was also invoked so that whosoever went against this decision. An important feature of this movement was the method of protest through the system of Panchayat and Dhobi-Nai Bandh. This is perhaps the first instance of such a comprehensive social boycott.

Jorhat Public Assembly supported the call for land revenue demand reduction and the Bengali moderate congress leader Ras Bihari Bose raised this issue in the Imperial Legislative Council. This movement continued further under the leaders like Pushpram Kanhar.

## 19<sup>th</sup> century Tribal Revolts

### Palamu revolt (1790)

- It was first major tribal revolt against the British land revenue system began in Palamu in 1790 where local tribals rose against the exploitation of zamindars. The police action by the local raja aggravated the situation. The British made a bid to appease the restive tribals by replacing the incumbent raja. But it wasn't a permanent solution.
- Similarly, Cheros (1817) and Mundas (1819) revolted in favour of old zamindars that had been emasculated by the company rulers.

### Ho Revolt (1820)

- Hos tribals revolted in 1820 CE at a place called Porahat, on the border of modern Orissa and West Bengal. Zamindars suppressed it with the help of company sepoys till 1821-22.
- But the tribals had to make significant concessions in the agreement e.g. they had to accept the sovereignty of the company, agree to pay taxes to the zamindar, allow other communities to settle in their villages, and let their children be taught Hindi or Odia.

### Kol revolt (1822)

- Unrest of Kol tribals of Chotanagapur region began in 1822 CE. In Chotanagapur region, tribals region were deeply upset with the move of British government to impose a 4 anna cess per house on the production of a mildly intoxicating drink produced from rice (hariya) in 1822 CE. It was implemented from 1830 CE. Opium was being coercively cultivated in the area from 1827 onwards.
- Eventually, tribals united themselves and broke out in a revolt in 1831 CE which is known as the Kol revolt. It was led by Sindrai Manki and Bindrai Manki. On 11th December 1831, people of Tamar and Bargaon villages gathered in Lanka village and decided to launch a movement against the foreign rule, zamindars and diku (outsiders).
- Bhumij Revolt of 1833-34 was actually an extension of the Kol revolt in which the British rule and zamindars were once again targeted. This revolt was suppressed by the Captain Thomas Wilkinson.

### Santhal Hul (1855-56)

Amongst the tribal revolts of 19th century, the Santhal revolt was the most remarkable one. It took place in 1855-1856 CE.

In the sixty-odd years after Robert Clive's victory in Plassey in 1757, the British gradually settled Santhals. With the introduction of permanent settlement in Bengal in 1793, the Santhals were employed as labourers with the promise of wages or rent-free lands.

From the 1820s officials encouraged landless indigenous Santhals to migrate from the jungle plateau (Chota Nagpore) into the uplands of 'Lower Bengal' — the core of which was the Damin-i-Koh and the Rajmahal Hills." However, they were forced to become agricultural serfs, exploited at will. They soon developed the forest land on their own labour and started cultivation.

Soon the outsider zamindars and moneylenders started to deceitfully grab their land at the behest of the British. They were made to pay rent on their own land, and they were punished severely if they failed to pay on time. They were also constantly being exploited by the moneylenders who gave loans at exorbitant interest (50 to 500%)

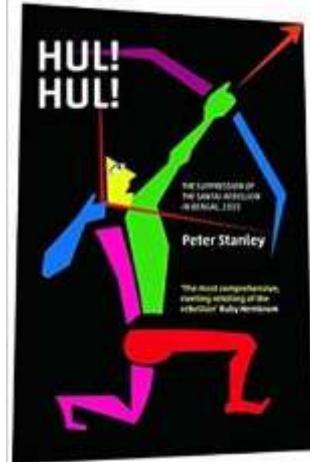
- The Company's government too protected the oppresso
- rs rather than redressing the grievances of the Santhals, which turned them against the British.
- The beginning of railway construction in the area also alarmed them because most of the Santhals were made to do begar but paid meagre sums.

Sahib rule is trouble full,  
 Shall we go or shall we stay?  
 Eating, drinking, clothing,  
 For everything we are troubled;  
 Shall we go or shall we stay?  
 (Santhal song)

Up to 1854, the unrest among the Santhals peaked. On 30th June 1855, approximately 6000 tribals from 400 villages assembled in Bhaganidih for a public meeting. A unanimous decision was taken to stage an open rebellion in order to chase the outsiders away, to replace the foreign rule with a **Satyuga** and to set up a self-rule based on justice and religion. Two main leaders of the Santhal Revolt, **Sidhu** and **Kanhu Muru** declared that the god **Thakurji** had decreed that the Santhal country no longer belonged to the sahebs, so the Santhals should take up arms for its liberation. Thakurji would himself fight on their side.

Within a month, the rebellion had assumed a formidable shape. The rebels cut off the postal and railway communications between Bhagalpur and Rajmahal, proclaimed the end of the Company's rule and commencement of the Santhal regime. They attacked the houses of moneylenders, zamindars, white planters, railway engineers and British officials. The open war with the British continued till February 1856.

Marshal Law was imposed on the areas and bounties were announced for the capture of their leaders. The rebellion was crushed ruthlessly in 1856.



Stanley shows, the Hul, inadvertently, turned out to be a concerted effort as “[other] non-Santals also joined the Hul. Company records refer to rebels who were manifestly not Santals. Santal metal tools and weapons, for example, were made by Bengali smiths living in their villages, and the records contain references to Hindu cattle-herders and oil-men who often lived among their Santal neighbours, and who became swept up in the turbulence of the Hul.”



An illustration of an engagement during the Santhal rebellion which appeared in The Illustrated London News in 1856

More than 15,000 Santhals were killed while tens of villages were destroyed. Sido was betrayed and captured and killed in August 1855 while Kanhu was arrested by accident at the tail-end of the rebellion in February 1866. And 'the Rajmahal Hills were drenched with the blood of the fighting Santhal peasantry'.

Although the British crushed the rebellion, the Santhal revolt wasn't completely unsuccessful as the British authorities were compelled to create a separate district called the Santhal Pargana due to it.

### **Khond Uprisings (1837-56)**

- The Khonds lived in vast hill tracts stretching from Tamilnadu to Bengal, covering Central Provinces, and in virtual independence due to the inaccessible mountainous terrain. Their uprisings from 1837 to 1856 were directed against the British, in which the tribals of Ghumsar, China-ki-Medi, Kalahandi and Patna, actively participated. The movement was led by Chakra Bisoi in the name of the young Raja.
- The main issue was the attempt by the government to suppress human sacrifice (mariyah), introduction of new taxes by the British and the influx of zamindars and saukars (money-lenders) into their areas, which was causing the tribals untold misery.
- The British formed a Mariah Agency, against which the Khonds fought with tangi, a kind of battle axe, bows, arrows, and even swords. Later, Savaras and some local militia clans also joined in, led by Radhakrishna Dandasena. Chakra Bisoi disappeared in 1855, after which the movement petered out.

### **Rampa revolt (1840-62)**

- The hill chiefs of the Koya and Konda Dora tribes of the Rampa area revolted many times against their chiefs from 1840 CE to 1862 CE. The reason for March 1840 revolt was that these mansabdars tried to increase levy on timber wood and grazing land. At its height, the revolt covered an area as large as 5000 square kilometre and it took 6 regiments of the Madras Infantry to suppress it.
- Later, in the Vishakhapatnam agency, a Konda Dora chief named Kora Mallayya claimed that he was possessed by the gods in 1900 CE. He gathered some 4000 to 5000 tribals around him and claimed that he was an incarnation of one of the Pandava brothers and his infant son was an incarnation of Lord Krishna. He used to claim that he would fight the British out the region.

### **Koya Rebellion (1850s-70s)**

- It took place during 1879-80 in the eastern Godavari tract of present-day Andhra Pradesh and also affected some portions of Malkangiri district in Orissa. Its hub was in the 'Rampa country' of Chodavaram where tribal Koya and Konda Sara hill chiefs **had risen against their overlord, a mansabdar family that was in collusion with the British** in 1803, 1840, 1845, 1858, 1861 and 1862.
- The 1879-80 rebellion was led by Tomma Sora and addressed problems faced by tribals, like erosion of customary rights over forests, mansabdar's efforts to enhance taxes on timber and grazing, police exactions, exploitation by moneylenders, and new excise regulations restricting domestic production of toddy. Tomma Sora was hailed as the king of Malkangiri. The rebellion at its height affected 5,000 square miles and the peasants

took over a police station. Sora was shot dead by the police and the movement collapsed under the massive assault of six regiments of the Madras infantry. In 1886 another uprising took place here. The rebels, led by Raja Anantayyar, formed themselves into Ram Dandu (Ram's Army) and appealed to the Maharaja of Jeypore to help them in throwing out the British. This uprising was 'proto-nationalist' in nature.

### **Munda Ulgulan (1899)**

Among the 19th century tribal revolts, the Munda revolt of 1899-1900 CE was an important one. It was led by Birsa Munda. It was also known as Ulgulan or the Great Upheaval.

Before 1850s, Mundas rose up in rebellion seven times against the landlords, dikus, money-lenders and the British, who sided with the oppressors. In the post-1857 period with a hope of better future, many Mundas turned to the Evangelical Lutheran Mission, which was overseeing mission work in Chhotanagpur.

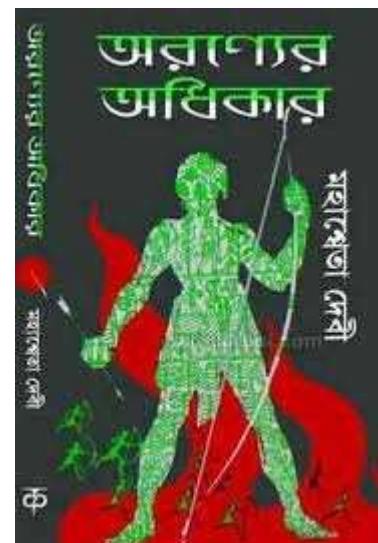
The Mundas were oppressed due to the disregard for khuntkatti rights by the zamindars bonded labour, begar, etc. The transformation of the Mundari agrarian system into non-communal, feudal, zamindari or individual tenures was the key issue. Moneylender and merchant thekedars (forest contractors) added to the Munda woes. Soon, many Mundas became more militant and broke away seeking redressal of their grievances, once they realised that the missionaries could not provide a solution to them. This resulted in the identification of the Christian missionaries as extensions of the colonial officials by the tribals.

Initially, tribal leaders raised their voice against this systematic exploitation. An interesting feature of the Munda revolt is that, before they turned to an armed revolt, the Mundas took recourse to legal remedies for alleviation of pain of the Mundas. It is only when all hopes were dashed, they took up arms.

During 1890s, 'Sardari Larai' (war of the leaders) was fought with the aim of expelling dikus, and restoration of the Munda domination over their homeland. While it failed, it did not peter out but remained dormant and in need of a charismatic leader. It was given a new life by Birsa Munda.

**The Ulgulan (Great Tumult) of Birsa Munda** in the region south of Ranchi in 1899-1900 is the best-known tribal rebellion of this period. Under him, the movement acquired a millenarian character under Birsa Munda. Birsa had received some education from the missionaries and later came under Vaishnava influence. His initial popularity was based on his claim of possessing medicinal and healing powers, by which his followers could become invulnerable. The Mundas envisaged an **ideal and just society, which would be free from exploiters, both indigenous and European**. Women too participated in the movement. Birsa called himself Dharti Aba, father of the world.

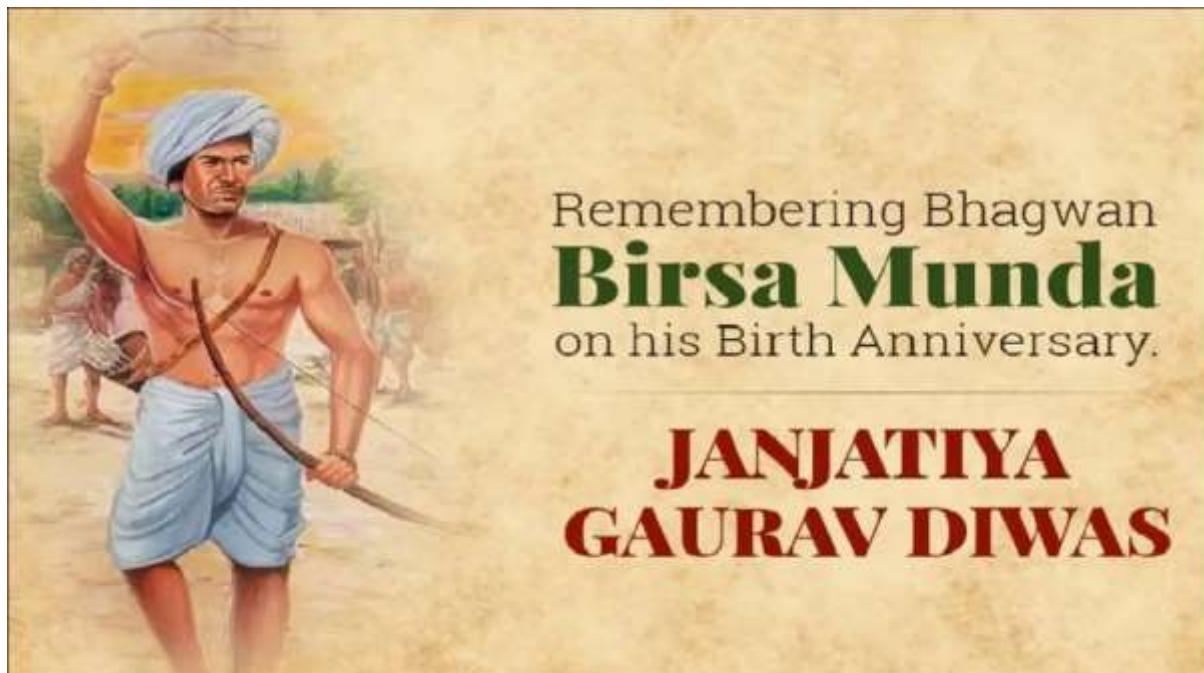
The uprising began on the Christmas Eve of 1899, when the Birsaites attacked the converts who had gathered to observe the Christmas celebrations. Thereafter, they burned many villages and churches. Police became their target in 1900, The rebels were defeated in a fight at Sail Rakab hill, and Birsa died in jail. Nearly 350 Mundas were tried, of whom three were hanged and 44 transported for life. However, the Birsaites sect survives till date amongst the



Mundas. They uphold monotheism and puritanical social reform in the hope of distant deliverance rather than an immediate one.

Some belated relief was provided by the **Chhotanagpur Tenancy Act of 1908** with recognition being given to joint farming rights and ban on beth begari or forced labour. Though the claim that the Ulgulan was a full-fledged nationalist is a bit far-fetched, a primitive but basic anti-imperialist thrust can be observed in it.

Saheb Katong Katong, Rari Katong Katong . . .  
(O father, kill the Europeans, kill the other castes O kill, kill...).





# Life, legend of tribal icon Birsa Munda

"BIR BIRSA ne baagh mara (The brave Birsa killed a tiger)". This passing reference is all I could recollect on tribal icon Birsa Munda during my early years of education. That was because while mainstream historians recognised the contribution of leaders such as Chandragupta Maurya right up to socialist politician Jayaprakash Narayan, very few acknowledged the role Birsa Munda played in India's tribal rights movement and freedom struggle.

It wasn't until J C Jha, professor of history at Patna University, published his seminal work on the 'Kol revolt' – the mutiny of the tribal people against economic exploitation in 1831–1832 – in the 60s and his student, Kumar Suresh Singh, took his work forward that Birsa Munda began to be recognised as an important historical figure. Singh went on to become an IAS officer and served in Khunti, the epicentre of the Birsa Munda rebellion.

It was his book, originally titled *The Dust Storm and the Hanging Mist* and later published by Oxford University Press as *Birsa Munda and his Movement 1874–1901*, that offered the first mainstream account of the life and times of Birsa Munda – from his transformation from a Christian convert to a healer and prophet and finally, a rebel who is credited with coining the war cry "Ulgulan (Revolt)".

Born in the late 19th Century, around 1874, in a poor, peasant family, Munda grew up at his aunt's home in Chlakad, away from his father's birthplace in Khunti. There are stories of the crippling poverty that surrounded him and of days spent without food.

Munda converted to Christianity in 1886 and a ceremony was performed on this occasion. At the root of such conversions lay the community's struggle for survival: the promise that their land, which they had been deprived of due to the rise of the feudal system and the resultant economic exploitation, would be returned to them.

Though Munda trusted the missionaries, he fell out with them and quit his missionary school. This was to be the turning point of his life, resulting in him coining the catchphrase: "Saheb Saheb ek topi (The British and missionaries wear the same hat)." It laid the seeds of anti-missionary and anti-British ideas in his mind.

Birsa was deeply influenced by tribal chieftains – also known as Sardars – and by their silent resistance between 1858



Born in the late 19th Century, Munda was a Christian convert and healer before he turned a rebel

and 1896 to British repression. Their petitions and complaints to the police and collector, and even to the court, against their economic exploitation and demanding restoration of land rights fell on deaf ears. According to Ranchi Gazetteers, the tribal communities paid Rs 1 lakh over a decade as fees to lawyers, clerks and court staff. Such was the exploitation. The tribal socio-economic system was disintegrating, yet the resistance remained peaceful until 1886.

Between 1894 and 1896, Birsa turned spiritual and was known as "Birsa, the roghar (healer of diseases)" and with that grew tales of his miraculous powers. He also briefly propagated his own religion, Birsait, which was said to be influenced by both Christianity and Vaishnavism. Birsa also painted himself with turmeric, throwing a powerful aura around him. Here we also get a peek into the mind of a master strategist: he was willing to set the narrative and communicate, whether through social or religious means.

The last decade of the 19th century was also the culmination of various rebellions across the country: Rampa revolt on the banks of the Godavari by Alluri Sitarams Raju, Bhil Revolt in Rajasthan under Guru Govindgiri, Dhur rebellion in Chhattisgarh and, simulta-

neously, in Keonjhar Odisha.

The failure of the silent rebellion by tribal chieftains had a huge impact on Birsa. Then came the political movement of 1895, when Birsa used his popularity to exhort people to not pay rents on their lands. The tone of Birsa's preachings also changed – he said that he would not heed to the converted, and the outsider.

On August 22, 1895, Birsa was arrested by the British on charges of conspiracy to "disturb the peace of the area".

Supporters in thousands thronged Khunti, where his trial was being conducted. He was released after two years, but the rebellion was far from over. Birsa Munda wanted the land freed from European missionaries as well as the British officials and continued the movement to assert their rights of Munda tribes as being the true owner of the land.

It resulted in several bow-and-arrow attacks by the Munda tribes on foreigners, and culminated in arson, when a part of the Khunti police station was burnt down.

The British retaliated and many of his supporters died in police firing on Sail Rakab Hill, where they had taken refuge. Several people died and Birsa Munda was arrested in February 1900. A few months later, he died in prison, possibly due to cholera.

As the death fuelled the discontent among the tribals, British officials conceded and prepared a 'records of rights' of the tribal land owners. The Chotanagpur Tenancy Act of 1908, which has bearings in Jharkhand even today, put in place restrictions of the sale or transfer of tribal lands.

Despite this rich history, barring a few instances where Birsa Munda was remembered, it was not until 1982 – when Munda's statue was erected in Rourkela, Odisha, 130 kilometres away from Khunti, by daily-wage workers who faced police brutalities – that Birsa Munda was thrust into public consciousness.

As word spread, a photograph of Munda was unveiled in Parliament in 1989, and a statue came up in 1998. Since last year, the Central government has been marking Birsa Munda's birth anniversary on November 15 as 'Adivasi Gaurav Diwas (Tribal Pride Day)'. On November 15, India's first tribal President, Droupadi Murmu, paid her respects at Ulihatu, considered the birthplace of Birsa Munda.

*The writer is a serving IAS officer and author of Lords of the Global Village, a book on the lives of Jharkhand's Asur tribe*

# The inspiration for New India: The unsung martyrs of Mangarh

More than 1,500 tribal freedom fighters died, battling colonial rule. India's growth story was incomplete when the tribals were left behind. In New India, the community must have a prominent place.

Written by Arjun Ram Meghwal

Updated: December 20, 2022 05:15 IST

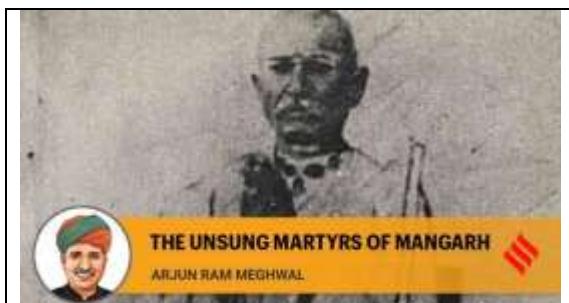
The Azadi Ka Amrit Mahotsav is an apt occasion to introspect and motivate people to make sure the nation scales new heights. Several heroes who sacrificed their lives for the country during the freedom struggle have remained unsung. On November 15, the country celebrated the second Janjatiya Gaurav Divas, the birth anniversary of Birsa Munda, by recollecting the valour of tribal freedom fighters. Today, we pay our respects to the courageous tribal martyrs led by Govind Guru, who fought the British rulers in the early 20th century.

Born in a nomadic community in the Dungarpur-Banswara region of Rajasthan, Govind Guru was influenced by the teachings of Swami Dayanand Saraswati to work for the socio-religious upliftment of people from the Bhil community. While the colonial state was engaged in an organised loot of India's resources, Govind Guru drew from Indian traditions and ideals to promote harmony amongst the tribal communities. He was 25 when he founded the Samp Sabha for this purpose in 1883. From 1903 onwards, Mangarh hill became famous for an annual congregation of the Bhils and other tribal groups in the region.

At that time, the demand for self-rule was gathering currency amongst the people of the country. The divide-and-rule policy of the British, the Bengal Partition and the drain of wealth from the country had dented the moral foundation of British rule. Govind Guru demanded that the colonial state reduce the revenue rate during famines and stop encroaching on the religious freedom of tribal communities and harming their culture. The Bhils and other tribals were engaged in a long standoff with the British. On November 17, 1913, a full moon day, Mangarh hill witnessed a mass gathering of more than 1.5 lakh Bhils. They swore allegiance to their guru and sought to fulfil their spiritual desires. The gathering also resolved to find ways to end the British hegemony, especially the unjust revenue regime.

'Bhuretia Nahi Manu Re' (I will not accept the tyrannical rule of white people), the song of the tribal people has, since then, become an anthem of sorts for them. Govind Guru's calls for protesting against the injustice of the colonial rulers laid the foundation of the Civil Disobedience Movement.

Sensing trouble from the congregation, the British deputed seven companies to surround the Mangarh hill and tried to suppress the tribals with the fear of bullets and cannons. But the brave tribals could not be subdued. Their awakened consciousness and new-found spirituality had raised their confidence and the desire to protect the motherland overwhelmed the fear of the bullet.



Born in a nomadic community in the Dungarpur-Banswara region of Rajasthan, Govind Guru was influenced by the teachings of Swami Dayanand Saraswati to work for the socio-religious upliftment of people from the Bhil community. While the colonial state was engaged in an organised loot of India's resources, Govind Guru drew from Indian traditions and ideals to promote harmony amongst the tribal communities. He was 25 when he founded the Samp Sabha for this purpose in 1883. From 1903 onwards, Mangarh hill became famous for an annual congregation of the Bhils and other tribal groups in the region.

At that time, the demand for self-rule was gathering currency amongst the people of the country. The divide-and-rule policy of the British, the Bengal Partition and the drain of wealth from the country had dented the moral foundation of British rule. Govind Guru demanded that the colonial state reduce the revenue rate during famines and stop encroaching on the religious freedom of tribal communities and harming their culture. The Bhils and other tribals were engaged in a long standoff with the British. On November 17, 1913, a full moon day, Mangarh hill witnessed a mass gathering of more than 1.5 lakh Bhils. They swore allegiance to their guru and sought to fulfil their spiritual desires. The gathering also resolved to find ways to end the British hegemony, especially the unjust revenue regime.

'Bhuretia Nahi Manu Re' (I will not accept the tyrannical rule of white people), the song of the tribal people has, since then, become an anthem of sorts for them. Govind Guru's calls for protesting against the injustice of the colonial rulers laid the foundation of the Civil Disobedience Movement.

Sensing trouble from the congregation, the British deputed seven companies to surround the Mangarh hill and tried to suppress the tribals with the fear of bullets and cannons. But the brave tribals could not be subdued. Their awakened consciousness and new-found spirituality had raised their confidence and the desire to protect the motherland overwhelmed the fear of the bullet.

The British ordered a mass shooting, and because of this inhuman act, more than 1,500 tribal freedom fighters died on November 17. The moral legitimacy of the British kept on eroding, especially after the Jallianwala Bagh massacre of 1919.

The sacrifices of these unsung heroes increased the moral quotient of the national movement. People began to see a stake in the country's freedom. The spirit of taking ownership of the country's welfare has passed down to people after the country gained Independence.



# Rajasthan's Jallianwala Bagh: A lost story

ON NOVEMBER 17, 1913, six years before the Jallianwala Bagh massacre of April 13, 1919, a horrifying tragedy occurred in Mangarh (Banswada, Rajasthan). While 379 lives were lost in Jallianwala, British cannons and machine guns are known to have killed more than 1,500 tribals in Mangarh.

Yet, unlike the Jallianwala massacre, this heinous crime against the tribals of Rajasthan could not find its place in the history of India's freedom struggle. While Amritsar was closer to Delhi and in the hands of prominent politicians and freedom fighters, the same was not the case with Mangarh. Much like today, the tribals of Mangarh struggled to find their place in Indian society even as they fought with all their might for India's Independence.

A noteworthy name in these lost pages of history is that of Govind Guru, a revolutionary leader of the tribals of the region that included present-day Udaipur, Dungarpur and Banswara in Rajasthan, Gujarat's Idar and Malwa in Madhya Pradesh. Guru was a living legend among the Bhil and Garasiya tribal communities, a man who united thousands of tribals with his voice.

Bhil soldiers also played a significant role in the battlefields of Mewar – the erstwhile Mewar army's emblem that portrayed a Bhil archer next to a Rajput warrior is further proof of their importance. In fact, their significance can be traced in the battlefields of Haldighati to Maharana Pratap's slogan "Bhili jayo rani jayo bhai-bhai (A Bhil's son and that of a queen are brothers)".

Before Govind Guru became a leader in India's freedom struggle, he played an important role in India's renaissance movement. At the age of 25, he impressed Swami Dayanand Saraswati, a central figure of that movement in north India. Those days, Dayanand Saraswati was in Udaipur; a sanyasi, he was raising issues related to swaraj, swabhasha and swadeshi (self-rule, self-language, and self-reliance) in the country and was spearheading social reforms in the Rajputana. These two figures together initiated a wave of social reforms in the tribal areas.

In 1903, Govind Guru pledged not to drink alcohol, shifting his focus to eradicating social evils, boycotting foreign goods, ending forced labour, educating girls, and resolving mutual disputes among tribes instead of taking them to the



A fibre installation depicting the Mangarh massacre, at Rajasthan's Museum on Political Narratives that will be open to the public next month. Hamza Khan

courts. This led to the creation of a Sump (Unity) Sabha, whose first meeting was held on the hilltop in Mangarh. This historical event solidified Mangarh's significance in Indian history as it became central to the tribal movement in this area. Like the Jallianwala Bagh massacre, this incident worried the British government and the local princely states. While the British were worried about their participation in the freedom struggle, the princely states were more concerned about social reform that could lead to the tribes demanding an independent Bhil state.

Consequently, there were many attempts to suppress the movement that started in 1883 but had spread like wildfire by 1903. Called the Bhagat movement, the gathering of tribals around the fire to reaffirm their oath was seen by the British as a threat. By 1913, the movement had turned into a revolution that made British officers even more wary as the tribals pledged to fight against suppression.

In November 1917, thousands of tribals gathered on the call of Govind Guru to decide on a decisive action against the suppression being faced by them in the form of forced labour, bonded system, and taxes on farmers during the famine.

In what is today known as the Mangarh massacre, British soldiers fired cannons and machine guns at a large crowd of unarmed tribals who had gathered in an open space on the hilltop of Mangarh. More than 1,500 tribals were killed in the massacre and hundreds were injured.

While during the Jallianwala massacre, thousands of shots were fired after

closing the only gate of the garden, it is said that five times as many rounds were fired by the British officers in Mangarh. Like Jallianwala, anecdotes say, the firing stopped only when the soldiers ran out of ammunition. Yet, amid this brutality, the tribals of the area are said to have continued singing, "Hey Bhuretia Nai Maamu Re, Nai Manu Re (Hey, British, we will not agree)!". Their song about standing up to British suppression was as scary as it was magnificent.

The consequence of the Mangarh massacre was cruel. Unlike in the Jallianwala Bagh case, no Dyer was held responsible or punished here. Rather, Govind Guru was given a death sentence, and his wife was arrested. But fearing that the movement of tribal Bhils would turn violent, the British postponed his execution and sentenced him to 20 years of imprisonment on an isolated island. When he was released from jail, all the princely states came together to exile him. He lived his last years in Kamboi, Gujarat, where he died on October 30, 1931.

The cruel irony is that this extraordinary incident, which tells the story of tribal contributions to India's struggle for Independence, has still not found its rightful place in history. During Prime Minister Narendra Modi's November 1 visit to Mangarh Dham, it was expected that he would finally announce it as a national monument. However, for whatever reasons, it was not declared so.

(The writer is a senior journalist and an Adjunct Professor at Haridev Joshi Journalism University, Jaipur)

**Causes**

1. The colonial character of the British rule was the fundamental factor responsible for the revolt of 1857.
2. The revolt represented the discontentment of different social groups of India which had been seething since the previous century since the establishment of British rule which had adversely affected every section of Indian population.
  - a. Many native rulers were removed by the British, and their territories were annexed.
    - (a) Interference of Residents
    - (b) Doctrine of Lapse of Dalhousie
    - (c) Practice of granting pensions was discontinued (eg Rani Jindan, Nana Sahib, Lakshmi Bai etc.)
    - (d) Annexation of Awadh
  - b. Old elites and intermediaries were displaced. They lost both power and prestige.
    - (a) Replacement of Persian by English (affects Ashrafs adversely)
    - (b) Bentinck attempted to take revenue-free grants from zamindars, and later Governor-Generals continued with this policy.
    - (c) The revenue commissioner of Awadh, Coverly Jackson, disposed Taluqdars.
  - c. The peasants suffered immensely because of the impact of land revenue settlement.
  - d. The British trade policy ruined Indian handicraft industry. Thus, artisans and craftsmen became jobless.
  - e. Soldiers also suffered because they were discriminated against.
    - (a) Military law was based on racism. An Indian soldiers could rise only upto the post of subedar having money salary of Rs. 50. (low salary, bleak prospects of promotion)
    - (b) Withdrawal of the allowances (Bhatta) after the conquest and annexation of a province and ironically post the same troops in those very same provinces on reduced salaries.
    - (c) Military recruitment favoured higher caste Hindus. This led to growing caste sensibility among Indian soldiers. Thus, the question of compulsory overseas service (General Service Enlistment Act, 1856 – Burma and Afghanistan) became sensitive.

- (d) Moreover, being a part of Indian **peasantry**, Indian **soldiers** also suffered the **consequences** of the effects of the British rule on **countryside**.
- f. The **discontent** produced by this suffering came out **collectively** in the form of the great of 1857.
3. **Bruised socio-cultural and religious sensibilities** due to constant British interference.
- After 1813, many **Christian missionaries** were given permission to propagate their religion in **India**. Their **propaganda** was often very insensitive towards the feelings of **Hindus** as well as **Muslims**.
  - Moreover, the government took decision to **tax temple** and mosque lands which were granted **tax free** by local rulers. (**Iman Commission 1852** led to annexation of thousands of Jagirs).
  - Aggressive social reform** – Ban on Sati and Encouragement of **widow remarriage**. It was seen as **interference** in **social, cultural and religious** affairs of Hindus by a largely conservative society.
  - The passing of **Religious Disabilities Act in 1850** which entitled **sons** to retain their property rights even after conversion, thus modified Hindu customs.
  - The rumours of **mixing bone dust in flour** used in military cantonments further fueled the suspicion against British.
  - The **issue of greased cartridges** provided **immediate spark**. This incident triggered the revolt, that's why it is commented that in the immediate sense, revolt began as a battle to **safeguard religion**.



#### Factsheet – Sepoy mutinies before 1857

- 1764 – A military contingent revolted against **Munroe in Buxar**.
- 1766 – **Sepoys mutinied against Clive**.
- 1806 – **Sepoy mutiny of Vellore**. Tipu's sons played an important role in instigating this revolt. The British had interfered in some social and **religious practices**.
- 1824 – 47<sup>th</sup> Infantry refused to go to Burma on the issue of '**Bhatta**' - a charges for fighting oversea wars.
- 1825 – Sepoys of **Artillery division of Assam revolted**.
- 1838 – Sholapur mutiny, on the issue of '**Bhatta**'
- 1844 – 64<sup>th</sup> regiment refused to go to **Sindh**.
- 1849-50 – At Govindgarh Sepoys revolted.

### Timeline of the Revolt

<b>Time</b>	<b>Event/Reason</b>
1856	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Annexation of Awadh ; <u>Nawab Wajid Ali Shah</u> is deposed</li> <li>● Summary Settlement introduced (includes Awadh and North-Western provinces)</li> <li>● Religious Disabilities Act-1850</li> <li>● Post Office Act-1854</li> <li>● Death of prince <u>Faqiruddin</u></li> <li>● General Services Enlistment Act</li> </ul>
1857	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● 10th May - <u>Mutiny in Meerut</u></li> <li>● 11-12 May - Revolt in Delhi; <u>Bahadur Shah II</u> declared the emperor of Hindustan</li> <li>● 20 - 27 May - <u>Sepoys</u> rise up against British officers in Aligarh, Mainpuri, Etawah, Etah</li> <li>● 30 May - Lucknow added to <u>the revolt</u> centres</li> <li>● May - June - Revolt Spreads to larger region; includes <u>civilian population</u></li> <li>● June - Sir Hugh Wheeler surrendered to <u>Nana Saheb</u> and he was expelled from Kanpur</li> <li>● 30 June - British lose in the Battle of <u>Chinhat (outside Lucknow)</u></li> <li>● July - <u>Shahmal</u> killed by British forces</li> <li>● June - Sept - <u>Siege</u> of Delhi by British forces</li> <li>● 25th Sept - British Forces enter the Lucknow Residency under leadership of Henry Havelock and <u>Sir James Outram</u> ; Later Sir Colin Campbell arrived with reinforcements</li> <li>● 1st November - '<u>Queens Proclamation</u>' announced by Lord Canning at a Durbar in Allahabad, thus abolishing the Company rule</li> <li>● Dec - Kanpur captured by Sir Colin Campbell</li> </ul>
1858	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● March - Lucknow captured; Begum <u>Hazrat Mahal</u> escaped to Nepal</li> <li>● May- June - <u>Rani Laxmibai</u> captured Gwalior fort</li> <li>● June - <u>Rani Laxmibai</u> died on the battlefield; Maulavi Ahmadullah killed in <u>encounter</u></li> </ul>

### Various leaders associated with the Revolt

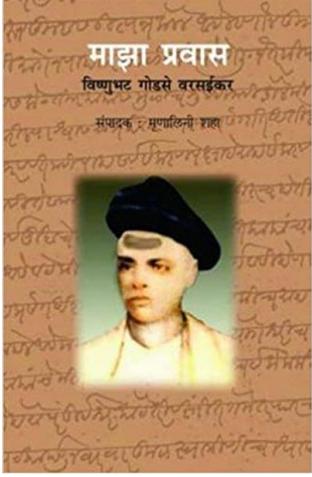
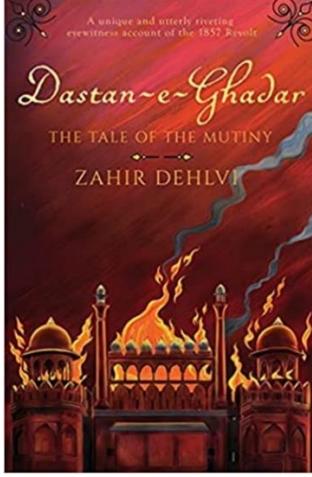
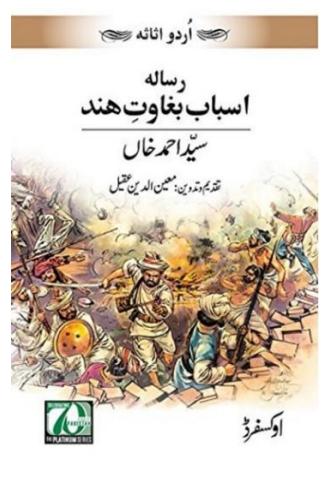
Barrackpore	<u>Mangal Pandey</u>
Delhi	<u>Bahadur Shah II</u> , <u>General Bakht Khan</u>
Delhi	Hakim Ashanullah (chief advisor to Bahadur Shah II)
Lucknow	Begum <u>Hazrat Mahal</u> , Birjis Qadir, <u>Ahmadullah</u> (advisor to the ex-Nawab of Awadh)
Kanpur	<u>Nana Saheb</u> , <u>Rao Saheb</u> (nephew of Nana), <u>Tantia Tope</u> , <u>Azimullah Khan</u> (advisor of Nana Saheb)
Jhansi	<u>Rani Laxmi Bai</u>
Bihar Jagdishpur	<u>Kunwar Singh</u> , <u>Amar Singh</u>
Allahabad and Benares	<u>Maulvi Liyakat Ali</u> in the famous <u>Khusro Bagh</u> of Allahabad
Faizabad	<u>Maulvi</u>

Farrukhabad	Tufzal Hasan Khan.
Bijnor	Mahammad Khan
Moradabad	Abdul Ali Khan
Bareilly	Khan Bahadur Khan
Mandsaur	Firoz Shah
Gwalior/Kanpur	Tantia Tope
Assam	Kandapareswar Singh, Manirama Dutta
Orissa	Surendra Shahi, Ujjwal Shahi
Kullu	Raja Pratap Singh
Rajasthan	Jai Dayal Singh and Har Dayal Singh
Gorakhpur	Gajadhar Singh
Mathura	Sevi Singh, Kadam Singh
Sambalpur	Veer Surendra Sai

### British Officers associated with the Revolt

General John Nicholson	Captured Delhi on 20 <sup>th</sup> September 1857 (Nicholson died soon due to a mortal wound received during the fighting)
Major Hudson	Killed Bahadur Shah's sons and grandsons in Delhi.
Sir Hugh Wheeler	Defence against Nana Sahib's forces till 26 <sup>th</sup> June 1857. British forces surrendered on 27 <sup>th</sup> on the promised of safe conduct to Allahabad.
General Neil	Recaptured Benares and Allahabad in June 1857. At Kanpur he killed Indians as revenge against the killing of English by Nana Sahib's forces Died at Lucknow while fighting against the rebels.
Sir Colin Campbell	Final recovery of Kanpur on 6 <sup>th</sup> Dec 1857. Final reoccupation of Lucknow on 21 <sup>st</sup> March 1858. Recapture of Bareilly on 5 <sup>th</sup> May 1858.
Henry Lawrence	Chief Commissioner of Awadh who died during the seizure of British Residency by rebels at Lucknow on 2 <sup>nd</sup> July 1857.
Major General Havelock	Defeated the rebels (Nana Sahib's force) on 17 <sup>th</sup> July. Died at Lucknow in December 1857
William Taylor	Suppressed the revolt at Arrah in August 1857.
Hugh Rose	Suppressed the revolt at Jhansi and recaptured Gwalior on 20 <sup>th</sup> June 1858. The whole of central India and Bundelkhand was brought under British control by him.
Colonel Onslow	Captured Benares.

## Nature and Character of the 1857

 <p><b>Vishnubhat Godse (1827-1904)</b></p>	 <p><b>Dastan-e-Ghadar THE TALE OF THE MUTINY ZAHIR DEHLVI</b></p>	 <p><b>رسالہ اسباب بغاوت ہند سید احمد خاں تحریک تحریک میں اندریں اوکسٹری</b></p>
--	---	---

The Echo of the enormity of the 1857 reached London. The EIC was worried about its own future. Thus, it tried to undermine the enormity and gave it an undertone:

	<u>British Official Version</u>	<u>Indian Counter</u>
<b>Sepoy Mutiny</b>	<p>It was only a <u>mutiny</u> of <u>disgruntled sepoys</u>.</p> <p><i>Wholly unpatriotic and selfish sepoy mutiny with no native leadership and no popular support – Sir John Seeley</i></p>	<p>It was not a <u>Sepoy Mutiny</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Many of the leaders had no military background (eg <u>Nana Saheb</u>, <u>Laxmibai</u>, <u>Kunwar Singh</u>)</li> <li>It enjoyed the support of thousands of civilians.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>Not only sepoys but also some nobles, kings, nawabs, tribals, artisans and peasants participated.</u></li> <li><u>In one sense, even sepoys were peasants in uniforms.</u></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Muslim Conspiracy or Religious conspiracy</b>	<p>To <u>delegitimize</u> the revolt, British termed it as a <u>conspiracy of Wahabis</u>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>It was a war of fanatic religionists against Christians - L.E.R. Rees</i></li> <li><i>A conflict between civilization and barbarism – TR Holmes</i></li> </ul>	<p><b>It is not fair to call it a Muslim conspiracy.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It involved many <u>Hindus</u> as well. Many influential regional leaders like <u>Laxmibai</u>, <u>Nana Saheb</u>, <u>Tatya Tope</u>, <u>Veer Kunwar Singh</u>, <u>Surendra Sai</u> were all <u>Hindus</u>.</li> <li>If symbolically, the <u>Mughal emperor</u> was given the status of the <u>emperor</u>, it was not because of his being <u>Muslim</u> but he was a symbol of unity of India also.</li> <li>There was Hindu-Muslim <u>unity</u> during the Revolt.</li> </ul>

1. It was **anticolonial** because the exploitation caused by British Rule was the fundamental reason behind the **revolt of 1857**.
2. It was not an isolated phenomenon. It was a **continuation** of the tradition of peasants and Tribal revolts. This, it was **not the first** revolt against British rule, but it was **first of its kind**.
3. The revolt was **unplanned** in nature.
4. Revolt was **violent** in nature.

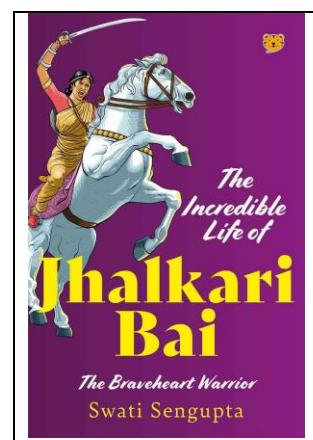
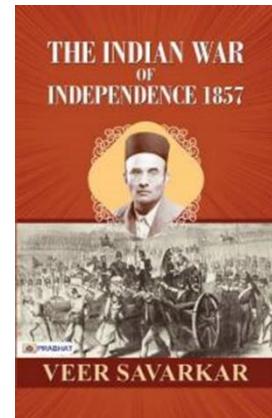
#### **5. Was it a war of national independence?**

- a. It **cannot be denied** that it was a **war Independence in local/regional sense**. Every rebel wanted to **expel the British from their areas**.
- b. Based on **numerical strength**, the **revolt of 1857** went ahead of the combined numerical strength of American and French revolution combined.
- c. Based on **geographical reach**, it spread not only in north and central India but also in **Poona and Kolhapur** in Maharashtra and some areas in Karnataka region and **Malabar Coast**.
- d. Even based on **social participation**, it can be characterized as national. Revolt began as a sepoy mutiny but at many places it assumed the character of a mass rebellion. **Peasants, artisans, craftsmen and other sections of common population** participates in large number.
- e. Based on the **interests/objectives**, it is true that different sections had different interests. One should understand that once **sectional interests converge at a single point**, then it **automatically becomes** a national interest.
- f. Based on the **concept of Nation**, the idea of a **modern pan-Indian nationalism** was absent among the rebels. The vision of India was more **regional** and not modern.

6. Revolt was **backward looking** because rebels wanted to turn the clock to pre-British period. They wanted to get rid of British alien government and **restore the old order** of which Mughal Emperor Bahadur Shah Jafar was the rightful representative.

7. **The revolt failed to achieve its objective.** The rebels could not turn clock back to pre-British period, but it was **not complete failure**.

- a. At one time it appeared as if the British Rule would come to an end. But the rebels were finally suppressed by British. **However**, inspite of its suppression, the revolt shook the foundation of the British Rule and forced them to initiate many changes in politico-admin, socio-cultural, economic and military policy.



Jhalkari Bai, leader of the women's wing of Rani Laxmibai's army

## Why did the Revolt fail?

The uprising of 1857 began with immense enthusiasm, creating an initial impression that the rebels might successfully overthrow British rule. However, over time, the British gradually regained control and ultimately managed to suppress the revolt.



### **1. Ideology:**

- a. The rebels lacked a clear understanding of the colonial rule. There was no coherent ideology and an alternative to what they were against. Backward looking character of revolt was the main reason for its failure.

### **2. Leadership, planning and organization:**

- a. On the one hand, the Nawabs, princes, and aristocracy were not able to provide organisation, coordination and centralised leadership to the revolt. On the other hand, the sepoys didn't have the training and experience of strategy-making in war. Thus, the revolt was largely unplanned, and its effects remained limited.
- a. Lack of unity among rebels was another important factor responsible for the failure of revolt. There was no coherent plan of action.

### **2. Participation:**

- a. The revolt affected only Bengal Army, while Madras and Bombay armies remained largely untouched. Recent recruits from Sikhs, Gurkhas and Pathans rather helped the British actively to suppress the revolt.
- b. Some Indian rulers either refused to join and some were actively in support of British. The Nizam of Hyderabad, Gulab Singh of Kashmir, Sikh ruler of Patiala Nabha and Jind, Holkars of Indore, Scindia of Gwalior, Nawab of Bhopal, Ruler of Tehri are some who helped the British suppress the revolt. They were referred to as 'breakwaters to storm'.
- c. Big Zamindars backed off once restoration of their lands was promised. Moneylenders who faced the wrath of revolt sought British patronage and protection.
- d. Western educated Indians supported the British rule believing that it will modernise Indian society.
- e. The Eastern, southern and western parts remained unaffected. Most of the Punjab, Rajputana and Kashmir remained peaceful.

### **3. Resources:**

- a. The mutineers were poorly equipped with very few guns and muskets.

- b. Better means of communication (eg electric telegraph line) and better weapons available with British also proved decisive rebels fought with traditional weapons such as swords. As a result of which rebels failed to stand the challenge of British.

### Changes introduced after the revolt of 1858

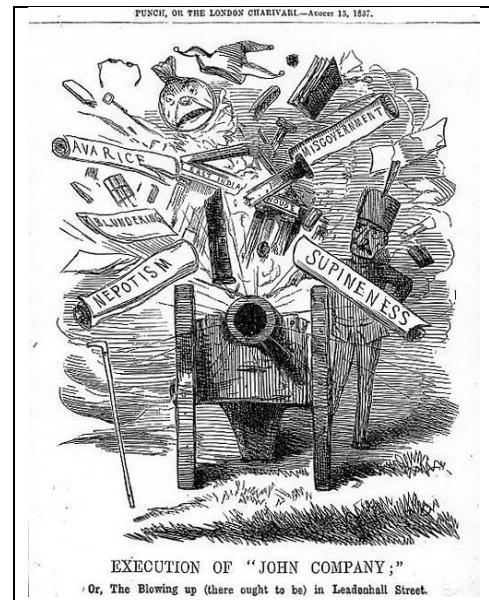
After 1858, the main purpose of British policy was to check the possibility of another revolt of masses.

1. Marked the end of Mughal rule as well as the East India Company. The direct British Raj commenced.

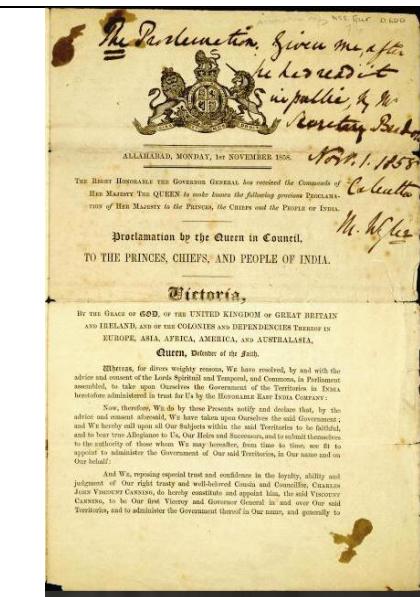
- a. British Parliament saw 1857 Revolt as the perfect opportunity (convenient excuse) to abolish the rule of the EIC in India. The Government of India Act 1858 transferred all East India Company's possessions to the British crown. The East India Company returned to being just a trading organization.
- b. Sovereignty over the Indian empire was asserted aggressively by delegitimizing the Mughals, the mock trial of Zafar being crucial for this, and by projecting Victoria as the benevolent and omnipotent monarch of all Indian subjects. Zafar was sent off to Rangoon where he died in 1862.

2. The Queen Victoria's Proclamation announced by Lord Canning on 1<sup>st</sup> Nov 1858 promised several changes in the nature and character of British Rule.

- a. Due regard would be given to ancient usages and customs of India. Government will not interfere in personal matters of people.
- b. No further extension of territorial possessions. The age of territorial expansion of British rule ended.



Parliament re-asserts the control. EIC is dismantled. Its navy is disbanded, army is absorbed in the Royal army and the Raj begins. Cartoon in Punch shows the East India House being blown by the cannon.



The Doctrine of Lapse was withdrawn and British promised to respect, dignity and honors of native princess.

- c. Administration will be managed by keeping in mind the needs and aspirations of people.
- d. It was emphasized that no discrimination would be practiced against Indians in appointment under state. Official services would be open to all without any discrimination of race or creed. To give expression to this pledge the Indian Civil Services Act of 1861 was passed, which provided for an annual competitive examination to be held in London for recruitment to the covenanted civil service.

### 3. The Government of India Act of 1858

- a. The role of the Governor-General became more pronounced, and his profile was now counted as the Viceroy as well.
- b. The previous dual government of Board of Control (established under the 1784 Pitt's India Act) and Board of Directors of the Company was abolished. The powers were now vested in the Secretary of State for India who was a minister of cabinet rank who was assisted by the India Council comprising of 15 members. There were 15 advisors to the new set up who had wide experience of working in India. Thus, the British Parliament was trying to create a mechanism to avoid any further chances of revolt in India.

### 4. Policy of caution and conservation along with divide and rule was followed by British in India after 1858.

- a. There was a shift in policy whereby the support of princely rulers and landed magnates, so called natural leaders of society (conservative elements), was actively sought to stabilize British rule. The colonial state became increasingly undemocratic and reactionary.
- b. It was felt that socio-religious reforms were responsible for the outbreak of revolt. The promise of reform and modernization was not vaporized.
- c. Rather, an active policy of divide and rule was pursued.
  - i. Hindu-Muslim unity during the revolt was met by communal British policies.
  - ii. The Tenancy Act of 1858 was passed to give safeguard to the ryots.
- d. A situation of mutual distrust was created between Indians and British.
- e. Racial arrogance of the British grew deeper. British government became more racist after 1858.



5. Policy of direct economic plunder was abandoned, and **indirect methods** were used to exploit Indian resources. Investment of **foreign capital** was the main instrument of exploitation after **1858**.

## **6. Reforms in Military**

- a. The sepoy were now seen with suspicion and therefore the British policy came to be governed by the idea of '**division and counterpoise**'. This means that the **composition of the army** was changed to manage a regional **division** within it.
- b. **Number of Indian soldiers** was reduced from **2.38 lakh** to **1.46 lakh**. Number of European soldiers was increased from **45000** to **65000**. The **ratio between Indian and European** was fixed at **2:1** for Bengal and **3:1** for Bombay and Madras presidencies.
- c. Indian were divided into **Martial and non-martial groups**. Those groups which **participated in revolt** were termed as non-martial and the groups which supported the suppression of revolt were termed as martial groups.

1) Anti-colonial tribal revolts in India were a direct outcome of the disruption of the tribal way of life discuss ( 10m ) ?

tribal societies's social and economic system are self-sufficient and autonomous in nature. disruption in social norms and economical conditions led to disturbance in tribe way of life

1) disruption 1) before britisher tribal practicing jumming agriculture. britisher force tribal people to settle in same place to collect more agricult tax. they settle other tribal people .

2) britisher created the forest law which prevent the tribal people from using forest resources and imply high tax on forest produce.

3) britisher buys forest produce like silk kakun a very cheap price. and impose heavy tax on natural resources. tribal people lended money from money lender they are mostly higher hindu ( ex mahajans , shetes) and they failed to repay his dept, because of britisher economically exploitory policy.

revolt : tribal revolted against british in leadership of birsa munda.

improvement : you can write the quantitative like more than 100 revolt happen that time it make question asked. or question depended.

1) forest settlements 2) private property tenants customary -> contractual 3) political chief justice system. forest (social -religious, political, economical, administrative) points. feminine.

## Handout 19: 19<sup>th</sup> c Socio-Religious Reform Movements

Nikhil Sheth

---

The socio-religious reforms movement which appeared in India in the 19th century is characterized as **Indian renaissance**. These movements played an important role in the emergence of a liberal and progressive new India. It is projected as the harbinger of modern age in India.

Raja Ram Mohan Roy, Keshub Chandra Sen, Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar, Swami Dayanand Saraswati, and Swami Vivekanand endeavoured to create a new India by liberating the masses from the clutches of prevailing evils. Defining moment of the 19<sup>th</sup> c was the creation of modern Indian man.

### Reasons for emergence:

1. Response and reaction to the evils prevailing in India.
2. The role of orientalists in producing a knowledge of India's past
3. The role of English education and the impact of western liberal traditions
4. The role of Christian Missionaries
  - a. Positive factor: spread of education.
  - b. Negative factor: attack of Hinduism with efforts at proselytization
5. The role of social legislations under British government
6. Rise of new social groups in India

### reform

- 1) Rise of intelligentsia
- 2) language, literature, print media.
- western education
- Christianity
- reason + faith
- women question.
- state intervention.

### revival.

- social and religious reform transform to political Gole.
- 2) Christianity
- communal identity.
- 3) revivalism
- urban -rural
- 5 antcaste movements

social groups  
brahmo samaj  
ramkrishna mission  
atamiy sabha.  
pathana samaj

renaissance  
reformation  
enlightenment

- 1) Hindu reform movements.
- 2) Hindu revivalist movements
- 3) Muslims reform+ revivalist movements
- 4) women's question
- 5) anti caste movements.
- 6) press.

## Categories of Socio-religious Response to British Rule

The contact with the West evoked a chain of reactions among the intelligentsia. But the response from the intellectual world was not monolithic. Some were traditional intelligentsia trying to resist alien influences while others were reformists trying to modernize Indian society. Both of these spoke similar language but there were certain differences too. Roughly speaking, four major reactions of the period are easy to identify:

<b>Radical reaction</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Excessively westernized.</li> <li>• Rejected the indigenous tradition and religion as inferior to the supposedly superior tradition of the West.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Henry Vivian Derozio</li> <li>• Young Bengal Movement</li> </ul>
<b>critical Moderate reaction</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aimed at a synthesis of the best ingredients from both the Western and Eastern cultures.</li> <li>• With the spirit of reason, they became critical of tradition and embarked upon the project of wholesale socio-religious reform.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rammohan Roy</li> <li>• Brahmo Samaj</li> <li>• Prarthana Samaj</li> <li>• Gopal Krishna Gokhale</li> <li>• Agarkar</li> <li>• Aligarh Movement</li> </ul>
<b>Revivalist critical traditionalist</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upheld their own civilization, valued their culture, and suggested only to eliminate the diseased, dysfunctional, irrational, obsolete or dead parts rather than borrowing uncritically from outside.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Arya Samaj</li> <li>• Bankim Chandra</li> <li>• Ramakrishna Mission</li> <li>• Aurobindo</li> <li>• Theosophical Society</li> </ul>
<b>Orthodox or conservative traditionalist</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Anchored to the traditional culture and religion, it organised itself in defence of Hinduism.</li> <li>• European ways were described as unworthy.</li> <li>• Developed great pride in the ancient past of India, especially the high traditions of Hinduism.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Radhakanta Deb</li> <li>• Gurukul faction of Arya Samaj</li> </ul>

These reactions, however, were not always mutually exclusive. Such reactions could be overlapping in character.

## Nature and Character of the Reform Movement

Basic emphasis of Indian renaissance was on following Values:

- **Rationalism:**

- It was applicable in every sphere of life e.g. child marriage was criticised not simply on the basis of moral & social values but also on the basis of human science. Likewise, Dadabhai Naoroji made a criticism of colonial economy on the basis of thorough application of liberal ideas.

- **Humanism:**

- Here humanism means the restoration of human dignity and to keep greater importance to human beings in relation to divine. Apart from that, it gives greater importance to this worldliness in comparison to other worldliness (life after death is other world).
- Humanism believes that every person is born good only the circumstances make a person bad.
- **Focus on improving this worldly life** was visible in the reform movements of 19<sup>th</sup> century. The reformers were disinterested in other worldliness; they did not invest their time and energy in unnecessary philosophical speculations.

- **Liberal and progressive**

- The reformers wanted to liberate Indians from clutches of prevailing evils. They did not attack Hinduism as a whole but targeted only evils. Their intention was to recast old religion into new form, to create a new India society with forward looking outlook.

- **It was basically a social movement than a religious one.**

- The basic concern of reformers was society not religion. But because the two were so much inter-woven, social reforms required religious reforms too.
- Reform movements were **composite in character** because they targeted evils prevailing in **social, religious as well as political life**. RRM Roy was the first modern political agitator in India.

- **Mix of reform and revivalism**

- English education in India initially attracted Indians to western liberal ideas. However, they soon realized the contradictions between British professed values and their actions, leading to a sense of reaction and a shift towards the traditional Indian model. Indian reformers were influenced by both western and traditional elements, with some emphasizing westernized ideas and others focusing more on traditional elements. The reformers' ideologies reflected a combination of both impact and reaction, with varying degrees of dominance for each influence.

- **Ideological challenge to the west**

- The socio-religious reforms movement was inspired by western elements but it gave an ideological challenge to western elements itself. It tried to explore

weaknesses in the western model. Eg RRM wrote Precepts of Jesus wherein he exposed weaknesses of Christianity as well.

- **Religious universalism:**

- It meant while working within the parameter of particular religious sect one has rise above sectarian boundary.

- **Assimilatory nature:**

- They accepted good elements from everywhere. The positive elements were adopted from India's **past** as well as from **western** societies.

- **Democratic outlook:**

- Reforms targeted **each section of population** so that every Indian could live a **dignified life**. This democratic **awakening** manifested itself initially in society and religion. Moreover, the reforms emphasized **equality of mankind**. They were **against discrimination** based on birth or any other ground.

- **Nationalistic outlook**

- Nationalism was also dominant in the reform movements because the reformers targeted divisive socio-religious practices. They tried to bring Indian of different castes and communities together so that one India could be created.

- **Peaceful manner:**

- Emphasize on **peaceful method** was another important identity of Indian socio-religious reform movements. Reforms propagated their message without attacking anybody, in **non-violent** manner.

- They represented **Indian renaissance**.

- Renaissance means rebirth/restoration/revival of past but Indian renaissance was futuristic. The reformers were inspired by the vision of better and brighter future. This renaissance paved the way for the emergence of new India.

### (1) Young Bengal Movement

- **Henry Vivian Derozio** (1809-31) worked as a lecturer at Hindu college.
  - His outlook was shaped by the influence of French Revolution and English radicalism.
  - He was in favour of Indianization of services and emphasized women's liberation and western education.  
He also raised the issue of tenants' security.
- Young Bengal
  - A group of radical youths gathered under his magnetic leadership. He created a band of followers in Hindu college.
  - To promote free discussion and exchange of ideas, Derozio formed the **Academic Association** in 1828 in the Hindu College.
  - Another organisation setup was the '**Society for the Acquisition of General Knowledge**' founded in 1838. Tarachand Chakravarty was the president of the society and it had 200 members.
  - The Derozians also published a magazine **Parthenon** (according to another view it was **Athenaeum**).
  - They were influenced by the writings of thinkers such as Mill, Bentham, Rousseau, Voltaire, and Thomas Paine.
  - They were encouraged to criticise and scrutinise the evil practices like idolatry, caste system, untouchability etc.
  - Later he was expelled from the college.
- They came to the realization that the conservative and superstitious practices of Hindu society were too primitive to withstand logical scrutiny. Motivated by their studies, they were determined to bring about a radical transformation in society. They attacked rituals & social taboos and pleaded for radical change in society. It promoted the spirit of secularism in Bengal.
  - Mere verbal criticism of the prevalent abuses of the Hindu society was not their only programme, they went much beyond it. Intoxicated by the spirit of European enlightenment, they decided to renounce Hinduism publicly. One member of the group wrote, "if there is anything that we hate from the bottom of our heart, it is Hinduism."
- Limitations: Derozio was inclined to take a sharp break from the past. The Young Bengal had indeed a revolutionary agenda, though in actual fact it failed to turn things upside down.



- Such startling demonstration of radicalism, which shocked the Hindu conservatives were too many. It couldn't maintain the balance between tradition & reforms and thus it couldn't get acceptance in Bengali society. Derozio was eventually removed from his position on the charge of misguiding the students.
- The Young Bengal movement was confined to a small section of the English educated middle class of Calcutta.
- Significance
  - The movement was not in vain. The Young Bengal radicals, under the influence of European reason, were able to raise new questions hitherto unasked. They could not supply the answers to the questions they raised, but, the points they raised were very important.
  - The Young Bengal radicals played a significant role in shaping a modern and better India, laying the foundation for its emergence. Their contributions to the Indian national movement in subsequent years were substantial.
- Though Derozio's family was from Portugal, he considered India as his motherland. He nurtured a deep sense of patriotism. He was perhaps the first modern nationalist poet in India. Two famous poems written by Derozio were – 'To India - My Native Land' and 'The Fakir of Jungheera'.

'The Fakir of Jungheera'

My country! In thy days of glory past  
 A beauteous halo circled round thy brow  
 and worshipped as a deity thou wast—  
 Where is thy glory, where the reverence now?  
 Thy eagle pinion is chained down at last,  
 And grovelling in the lowly dust art thou,  
 Thy minstrel hath no wreath to weave for thee  
 Save the sad story of thy misery!

## (2) RRM Roy

"All modern reform movements educational, social and political have started from him and all Indian reformers of the present day are spiritually his children" – H.C. Zacharias in Renascent India

- He was the father of the socio-religious reforms movement. He is also considered as the first modern man in India.
- He taught his disciples and followers new ideas derived from Western thought but there was a constant attempt on his part to blend these Western thoughts with Indian tradition.
- He had multicultural impact on his personality. He studied Sanskrit, Persian, Arabic and European literature. Firstly, he came under the influence of Arabic-Persian culture then that of Hindu-Buddhist culture and finally under the influence of western culture. He faced off with many evangelical missionaries and tried to improve the Hinduism in light of modern scientific temper and logical thinking.
- To start a crusade against the prevalent religious and social vices and injustices, Raja Ram Mohan Roy used four methods.
  - Establishment of religious associations
  - Publication of books and newspapers
  - Holding discussion and debates
  - Setting up educational institutions.
- **Religious Reforms – Vedanta**
  - He made a sincere attempt to lay a common foundation of a **universal religion** based on **the doctrine of Unity of Godhead**. He criticized idolatry, polytheism and clericalism.
  - **Scholarly work** to preach the idea of monotheism and meaningless rituals.
    - While in Murshidabad, in 1803-04 Raja Ram Mohan Roy wrote **Tuhfat-ul-Muwahhidin** (A Gift to Monotheists) in Persian with an introduction in Arabic.
    - In order to take the message of **Upanishads** to common masses, he translated them in colloquial Bengali. (Katha, Ken, Isa, Mundoka and Mandukya). He also published Gayatrir Artha (Meaning of the Gayatri) and Atmanantratma Vivek (translation of Shankracharya's work).
    - Through his book **Manazarat-ul-Adiyan** (Discussions on various religions), he tried to highlight the similarities among different religions.



- Although Vedic religion in India allowed the worship of multiple gods, Rammohan emphasized monotheism as a response to Christianity, highlighting a different tradition in Indian religious thought. Therefore, one can argue that his focus on monotheism was a result of **his encounter with Christianity**. To counter the challenge of Christianity, Roy produced **Precepts of Jesus** in 1820s, which portrayed Christ more as a moral human figure, rather than the religious. He denied divine Christ and espoused Jesus as a historic mortal. In contrast to orthodox Christianity of Trinitarianism he **acknowledged Unitarianism** as a more rational and responsible religion with its active involvement in social reform issues. Thus, he successfully defended Hinduism by combating the Christian missionaries intellectually.



- Though he gave due importance to holy texts of all religions i.e., Rigveda, Upanishads, Bible and Quran, but he gave more importance to reason. He advocated for the use of **reason and critical thinking** in understanding religious and philosophical concepts. Any idea or belief which was not based on reason and rationality, he had no hesitation in rejecting it.

- It was his firm confidence in the utility of 'reason' which forced him to oppose polytheism, idolatry, practice of Sati and other evils of Hindu society.
- He applied the same yardstick for Islam and Christianity. He accepted many ideas and philosophies of Islam and in fact, was greatly influenced by it, but rejected the Islamic concept of 'blest' and 'cursed'.
- Similarly, he rejected the ideas of 'Trinity' and 'Miracles', the fundamental principles of Christianity.

- At one level RRM was very keen to uphold the pristine Aryan Vedic religion but at another level he placed great stress on **individuality**. Atman for him was all about self, free-thinking individual with freedom to realize godhood.
- **Humanism** in Vedanta

- **Synthesis of East & West:**

- His personality reflected the synthesis between oriental and western culture both.
- He respected the traditional philosophy of the East, but at the same time, he believed that the western culture and education alone could infuse rational and scientific approach and bring forth the necessary regeneration of Indian society.
- He continued with his indigenous dress, he used to wear sacred thread & even his concept of monotheism was equally inspired by Upanishadic philosophy. Likewise, he was inspired by the western concept of liberalism & Enlightenment.

- **Reforms Programme:**

- The ideal of free-thinking individual which had in its center a deep faith in rationalism was employed to make an assessment of the social practices. He made an attack over **religious rituals** like idol worship & Brahmanic supremacy.
- He denounced the pathetic condition of women, widow marriage prohibition, practice of kulinism, and **Sati system**. He also demanded inheritance rights for women in property.
- **Anti-Sati campaign**
  - He argued that the practice of sati was designed more to secure the temporal happiness of the surviving relatives than the spiritual welfare of the deceased and his wife.
  - He asked his followers to go to this ancient Hindu scriptures to find out if had any legitimacy. Such a deep intellectual element assessment of a religious tradition became contingent on scriptural authority.
  - Organized anti-Sati vigilance party. Its members kept watch on different burning ghats to prevent sati. He could save atleast two women with his efforts.
  - Published many tracts and pamphlets against Sati.
  - He faced the challenges posed by the orthodox Hindus like Radha Kant Deb of Dharmasabha, Subramanya Shastri of Madras, Sankar Sastri of Madras Government College, and Mrityunjay Vidyalankar of Fort William College.
  - He not merely campaigned in favor of sati pleaded with the government for more direct intervention in social practices. He convinced the British Indian government of the necessity of abolishing Sati.

- **Journalism:**

- He was the **pioneer of Indian journalism**. He brought journals in Bengali, Persian, Hindi and English to educate public opinion. In 1820, he founded a Bengal journal **Sambad Kaumudi**. It regularly editorialised against Sati, denouncing it as barbaric and un-Hindu. In 1822, he started **Mirat-ul-Akbar** to propagate his ideas on religion. But in 1823, the government passed a Press Ordinance, enforcing licensing regulation. In response, Raja Rammohan had to close down the newspaper.

- **Education:**

- Roy believed education to be an implement for social reform. Hew was one of the earliest propagators of modern education.
- 1817: **Hindu College** at Calcutta, in collaboration with David Hare
- 1822: **Anglo-Hindu school** where western science, philosophy and literature were taught. Debendranath Tagore was a student of this school.
- 1825: **Vedanta College** (his teachings of monotheistic doctrines were incorporated with modern western curriculum. Indian learning as well as western social and physical courses were included.)

- **Bengali:**

- He took keen interest in the development of Bengali language. He made some contribution by compiling a Bengali grammar and by authorizing pamphlets and journals. He wanted to make Bengali a vehicle of modern intellectual thought.
- **Institutional Work:**
  - In 1814-15, he started **Atmiya Sabha**, a philosophical discussion circle in Calcutta to propagate the monotheistic ideals of the Vedanta.
  - **Brahmo Samaj** (Brahmo Sabha in 1828, renamed as Brahmo Samaj in 1829)
    - It was started as a movement against the debased practices in Hindu religion and to make people aware of Vedic Hinduism
    - The Samaj had following provisions:
      - The Samaj was open for all caste and creeds for the worship of Brahma.
      - Idol, image, statute, painting or portrait of any sort was not admitted within the Samaj building.
      - Sacrifice or religious rituals inside the Samaj building, was also not allowed. The worship was performed through prayers and meditation and readings from Upanishads. Ram Mohan himself wrote a pamphlet **Anusthan** (1829) prescribing the mode of worship to be followed in the Samaj.
    - This movement remained confined to the educated middle class of Calcutta and it failed to bring any radical change immediately.
    - In Brahmo Samaj, after Raja Ram Mohan Roy, two different trends were visible. The first trend verges on traditionalism under the leadership of Devendra Nath Tagore while the second one reflected radicalism under Keshav Chandra Sen.

Rammohun was a firm believer in internationalism and in free cooperation between nations. He took a keen interest in international events and everywhere he supported the cause of liberty, democracy, and nationalism and opposed injustice, oppression and tyranny in every form.

- The news of the failure of the Revolution in Naples in 1821 made him so sad that he cancelled all his social engagements.
- He celebrated the success of the Revolution in Spanish America in 1823 by giving a public dinner.
- He condemned the miserable condition of Ireland under the oppressive regime of absentee English landlordism.
- He publicly declared that he would emigrate from the British Empire if Parliament failed to pass the Reform Bill.

### (3) Evolution of Brahmo Samaj

The foundation of the Brahmo Samaj was the culmination of the religious thought and activities of Rammohan Roy. It also marked the beginning of the Brahmo movement.

The Brahmo Samaj in its early days confined itself mainly to spiritual and devotional work. As a social force it was virtually non-existent. After Rammohan's departure to English and then death in 1833 it began to languish. It was **Debendranath Tagore** who revived it afterwards in 1840s.

- Debendranath was a product of the best in the traditional Indian learning and the new thought of the West. He infused a new life into the Brahmo Samaj. He initially sought to popularise the ideas of Rammohan by founding the **Tattvabodhini Sabha** (1839), **Tattvabodhini school** (1840) and **Tattabodhini Patrika** (1843). The Sabha aimed at the diffusion of the fundamental truth of all Shastras of the Hindus, and the truth about Brahma as inculcated in the Vedanta. In 1859, Tattvaboshini Sabha was dissolved into Brahmo Samaj.

- **Debendranath at the helm of Brahmo**

- He boldly resisted the ultra-radical trend. Debendranath continued the same search for pristine Hinduism, but there was a difference. Unlike
- Rammohan, who was more firmly embedded in Vedic religious thought, put great stress of rationalism to assess religious practices, he had imbibed some influence from Sufism and more tilted towards devotionalism and mysticism. He was also aware of the fact that Vedic religion had polytheistic content.

- An important dimension was his constant engagement with Christianity. He was willing to engage with Christianity and combat it by going back to this source of pristine Hinduism.
- The Brahmo movement had hitherto remained confined to Calcutta. It was during his time that the Brahmo movement began to spread out. Particularly it became strong in Eastern Bengal with the establishment of Dacca Brahmo Samaj.



**Debendranath**

**Tagore** (1817-1905) was the founder in 1848 of the Brahmo religion. His efforts helped in the foundation of Bethune school, Shantiniketan, British Indian Association. Radhakanta Dev conferred on him the title of 'Protector of National Religion' who protected Indian youth from the influence of Christianity.

- The Brahmos by the 1850s had begun to acquire a distinct sectarian identity as well.

- When severe famine broke out in upper India (1860) Christian missionaries under Alexander Duff organised themselves for famine relief. Keshab too felt that it was his duty to serve the people.
- The volunteers of Brahmo Samaj established the Calcutta College in 1862 for educating the young men of Bengal. Keshab was opposed to the idea of a 'godless education' which was being imparted in government schools. He wanted intellectual progress alongwith religious development.
- They also performed intercaste marriages in 1861.
- Bambodhini Patrika (a journal for women) was started to encourage the female education.



KC Sen (1838-84) formed a reformist society **Sangat Sabha** from which many of the foremost Brahmos of later days drew their first inspiration. He was the editor of 'Indian Mirror', a fortnightly. He started a Bangla newspaper **Sulabh Samachar** in 1870.

### Brahmo Sectarianism

1866 Schism	
Debendranath's faction <b>Adi Brahmo Samaj</b>	Keshub Chandra Sen's faction <b>Brahmo Samaj of India</b> (Bharatvarshiya Brahmo Samaj)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DNT preferred slow and cautious social transformation and not radical social reforms. He was willing to maintain the connection with the mainstream Hindu society.</li> <li>• He wanted the Samaj to concentrate more on intellectual work rather than direct action.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• KCS wanted to adopt a <b>more radical position on the <u>social</u> issues</b> of caste and women than Tagore. Due to his effort, <b>Brahmo Marriage Act, 1872</b> was passed which abolished early marriage (14 for girls, 16 for boys), sanctioned widow remarriage and intercaste marriage and polygamy was made penal.</li> <li>• The membership of the Samaj was <b>open to all</b> irrespective of caste, creed, colour, or sex. He wanted to make <i>Brahma Samaj different from Hinduism</i>.</li> <li>• He also wanted to <b>spread fast</b> in Bombay and Madras presidencies. He also toured north India in 1868, and argued that to regenerate the country, religion should be made the basis of all reform movements. He felt that only when the Bengalis,</li> </ul>

	Punjabis and Madrasis would combine and work together, the suffering and distress of India would end. Keshub, thus, <b>initiated an all India movement for social reform.</b>				
	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>1878 Schism</b></p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;">Nava Vidhana of KCS</th> <th style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;">Sadharan Brahmo Samaj</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">           KCS tried to blend features of <b>Vaishnava religion</b> with Brahmo religious practice. He tried to <b>build bridges with mainstream Hindu society</b>. He became a <b>devotee of Ramakrishna</b> and tried to bring in <b>Guruhsip</b>. He started <b>Kirtans</b> practice.             KCS also allowed his <b>daughter to be married to the prince of Cooch Behar</b> even though she was a <b>minor</b>. It was against the Brahmo Marriage Act 1872.         </td> <td style="padding: 2px;"> <b>Shivanath Shastri and Bijoy Krishna Goswami</b> found KCS's leadership as inadequate. These <b>more radically inclined</b> Brahmos refused to accept KCS's leadership.   <b>Anand Mohan Bose</b> was very active as the first president. It became more anti-caste in attitude.             The Sadharan Samaj <b>gradually reverted to the teaching of the Upanishads</b> and carried on the work of social reform.         </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Nava Vidhana of KCS	Sadharan Brahmo Samaj	KCS tried to blend features of <b>Vaishnava religion</b> with Brahmo religious practice. He tried to <b>build bridges with mainstream Hindu society</b> . He became a <b>devotee of Ramakrishna</b> and tried to bring in <b>Guruhsip</b> . He started <b>Kirtans</b> practice.  KCS also allowed his <b>daughter to be married to the prince of Cooch Behar</b> even though she was a <b>minor</b> . It was against the Brahmo Marriage Act 1872.	<b>Shivanath Shastri and Bijoy Krishna Goswami</b> found KCS's leadership as inadequate. These <b>more radically inclined</b> Brahmos refused to accept KCS's leadership.  <b>Anand Mohan Bose</b> was very active as the first president. It became more anti-caste in attitude.  The Sadharan Samaj <b>gradually reverted to the teaching of the Upanishads</b> and carried on the work of social reform.
Nava Vidhana of KCS	Sadharan Brahmo Samaj				
KCS tried to blend features of <b>Vaishnava religion</b> with Brahmo religious practice. He tried to <b>build bridges with mainstream Hindu society</b> . He became a <b>devotee of Ramakrishna</b> and tried to bring in <b>Guruhsip</b> . He started <b>Kirtans</b> practice.  KCS also allowed his <b>daughter to be married to the prince of Cooch Behar</b> even though she was a <b>minor</b> . It was against the Brahmo Marriage Act 1872.	<b>Shivanath Shastri and Bijoy Krishna Goswami</b> found KCS's leadership as inadequate. These <b>more radically inclined</b> Brahmos refused to accept KCS's leadership.  <b>Anand Mohan Bose</b> was very active as the first president. It became more anti-caste in attitude.  The Sadharan Samaj <b>gradually reverted to the teaching of the Upanishads</b> and carried on the work of social reform.				
It was later revived by <b>Rabindranath Tagore</b> when he took over its leadership in 1911.					

#### (4) Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar (1820-1891)

- The unfinished crusade which Rammohan launched against the oppression of women, was later carried on by Vidyasagar.
- Vidyasagar had a very ambitious educational project which included women's education and mass education but the campaign for widow remarriage was certainly the main item on his agenda. He is chiefly remembered for his role in a **long struggle in favour of widow remarriage**.
  - He started to **write in the Tattvabodhini Patrika** to arouse public opinion.
  - He made an **intense study of the Shastras** and discovered a particular sloka in *Parashar Samhita* to support widow remarriage.
  - He also wrote a **book** on widow remarriage which was published in 1853.
  - A **petition** was sent to the legislative council by Vidyasagar and others demanding legalisation of widow remarriage.
  - **The Act** legalising widow remarriage was finally passed on in **1856** by **Dalhousie**.
    - But after 1857 when the British tried to trade on a more conservative path. They were not very keen anymore to enforce this law, they wanted to soft-pedal.
    - In this context that the ICV tried to mobilize opinion in favour of widow remarriage and for the same reason he had earned the hostility of the conservative social leaders.
- **Press** – he helped in the starting of a newspaper **Somprakash** in 1858 along with Dwarkanath Vidyabhushan. It was the **first Bangla newspaper to indulge in political discussions**.
- He realised that education would be the chief instrument required for the emancipation of women. Thus, he laboured hard for **female education**.
  - He was associated with the foundation of the Hindu female school which subsequently came to be known as the **Bethune Female School**. (1849)
  - He also established other schools in the interior for the spread of women's education.
- Vidyasagar was a prolific and vigorous writer.
  - His efforts to simplify and modernise **Bengali prose** were significant. He also rationalised and simplified the Bengali **alphabet and type**.



After Vidyasagar's death, Rabindranath Tagore reverently wrote about him: "One wonders how God, in the process of producing forty million Bengalis, produced a man!"

## Bombay Presidency

Reform movements were strong in the Bombay-Poona cultural belt.

- **Balshastri Jambhekar (1810-46)**

- Started Darpan (1832) the first vernacular newspaper in the western India. He specifically dealt with the issues of widow remarriage in his newspaper leading to public debate.
- As a professor in Elphinstone college, he pupiled future leaders like Dadabhai Naoroji and Atmaram Pandurang.
- He understood the importance of public libraries started some of them in Bombay. He founded 'The Bombay Native General Library'. The **Students' Literary and Scientific Society** was its offshoot. It was formed in 1848 by the educated youths of Maharashtra. One of the chief aims of society was women's education.

- In 1851, **Jotiba Phule** and his wife **Savitribai Phule** started a girls' school in Poona. Phule also led a crusade against untouchability and the exploitation of the lower castes by the upper castes.

- **Jagannath Shankar Seth and Bhau Daji**

- Among the active promoters of girls schools in Bombay.

- **Vishnu Shastri Pandit** formed the *Widow Remarriage Association* in the 1850s.

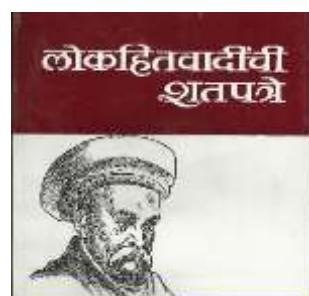
- **Karsondas Mulji** (1832-71) started the **Satya Prakash** in Gujarati in 1852 to advocate widow remarriage.

- **Gopal Hari Deshmukh** (Lokhitavadi, 1823-92)

- He championed the cause of new learning and social regeneration. He was popularly known as **Lokhitavadi** for writing **Shatapatre** in the weekly named **Prabhakar**.

- He promoted education of women, and wrote against arranged child marriages, dowry system, and polygamy, opposed caste system and religious orthodoxy.
- Deshmukh founded a public library in Pune.

- He argued with courage in 1840s that "Brahmins should give up their foolish concepts; they must accept that all men are equal and that everybody has a right to acquire knowledge..."



- **Vishnushatri Chiplunkar** (1850-82) started the monthly **Nibandhamala** in 1874.
  - Subjects included contemporary status of the vernacular language, propriety of using foreign words in Marathi, state of India, freedom of press, apart from social reform.
- **Behramji Malabari** (1853-1912), a Parsee social reformer, sought to abolish the brutal practice of child-marriage.
  - His efforts led to the Age of Consent Act of 1891.
  - He founded **Seva Sadan** in 1908. It specialized in taking care of destitute women with education, medical and welfare services.



This agenda of social reform in the Western India was complemented by the work of some scholars, who drew inspiration from Orientalist scholars and undertook painstaking examinations and translations of Sanskrit texts in order to rediscover glories of Indian civilization.

- **Kashinath Trimbak Telang** (1850-93)
  - A Bombay High court judge
  - Translated Bhagavad Geet in English – considered as a standard translation
  - Mudrarakshasa of Vishakhadatta
- **Vishwanath Narayan Mandlik** (1833-99)
  - Student at Elphinstone college
  - Translation of Yajnavalkya Smriti and Manu Smriti in English
  - Founded **Native Opinion**, a bi-weekly journal in 1864
- **Ramkrishna Gopal Bhandarkar** (1837-1925)
  - Student at Elphinstone college
  - Historian as well as orientalist scholar
  - Social reformer – Girl's education

#### **Manav Dharma Sabha** (Surat, 1844-50s)

- Founded by Mehtaji Durgaram Mancharam, Karsondas Mulji, Dadoba Pandurang Tarkhadkar.
- Public meetings to spread monotheism, discourage idolatry, oppose caste system, support widow remarriage and stop superstitions.

#### **Paramhansa Mandali** (1849)

- It followed the iconoclastic radical tradition of the Derozians in Bengal.
- To avoid confrontation with society, it operated like a secret society.

- Revelation of its membership in 1860 led to its demise.

### **Prarthana Samaj (Bombay, 1867)**

- Progress of Western education created a critical group looking for reform. Two visits of Keshub Chandra Sen to Bombay in 1864 and 1867 had a profound impact.

- Personalities

- Founder president was **Atnaram Pandurang**
- Ram Krishna Gopal Bhandarkar and Mahadev Govind Ranade (1842-1901) were the true guiding spirits of the Samaj.
- Other people associated: N.G. Chandavarkar, K.T. Telang

- **Philosophy**

- Prarthna Samaj, often referred to as '**Protestant Hinduism**', emerged as a sister organization of the Brahmo Samaj.
- Like **Brahmo** movement, the Prarthana Samaj also preached monotheism, denounced idolatry and priestly domination. It sought to gain support for abandoning caste, introducing widow remarriage, abolishing purdah and child marriage, and encouraging female education.
- But unlike **Brahmos** (esp **Sadharan Brahmos**), it was not very keen to alienate the mainstream society. It rather developed a cautious approach, syncretism and connected itself to the **Maharashtrian bhakti tradition**. *Modernisation was to be accommodated within the cultural space of tradition, without signalling a sharp break*. It made Prarthana Samaj relatively **more acceptable** to the larger society.
- The Prarthana Samajists concentrated more upon **social reform as their 'actual work'** rather than the 'faith'. They kept alive the great ideals of popular saints of Maharashtra like Namdev, Tukaram and Ramdas and encouraged the society to rise above superstitions and malpractices. They emphasized the belief that God can be realised only by **serving man**. Thus, they connected the spiritual teachings of religion with practical duties in life. Their efforts included promoting social cohesion through communal dining and inter-caste marriages, advocating for widow remarriage, establishing night schools for the underprivileged, and creating shelters and missions for marginalized groups in society.
- But there was one thing in common with Brahmo Samaj. Most of the **early leaders of modern nationalism** in the Western India came from the Prarthana Samaj. It was from within this reform movement the early nationalists had their early training.



**Atmaram Pandurang**  
(1823-98) was a physician. He founded Prarthana Samaj as well as Bombay Natural History Society. He was a brother of Dadoba Pandurang Tarkhadkar and a classmate of Dadabhai Naoroji and Bhau Daji at Elphinstone.

- **Spread**

- Branches were opened in Poona, Surat, Ahmedabad, Karachi, Kirkee, Kolhapur and Satara.
- Because of their good work and a neutral stand, the Prarthna Samaj movement spread in the South too. This was also due to the efforts of Viresalingam Pantulu. But its effect was more felt in the Bombay Presidency, where it was responsible for the growth of nationalism.

- **Schism**

- Eventually in the 1880s, the Prarthana Samaj initiative was to a large extent undermined by the **Arya Samaj's challenge** in the region. It encountered its initial crisis due to its cautious approach. In 1875, Swami Dayanand Saraswati visited Gujarat and Maharashtra, presenting the potential for a more radical and assertive religious movement. Some members of the Samaj, led by S.P. Kelkar, were drawn to the Swami's Aryan ideology and decided to separate.
- Although the dissident group eventually re-joined the Prarthana Samaj, this event signalled the **start of a distinct form of religious politics in western India**, characterized more by cultural chauvinism than by reformist ideals. In the 1890s the challenge against reformism became more pronounced by the sanatanists.



**Rao Bahadur Justice MG Ranade (1842-1901)** was a social reformer, economist and pioneer of political activity in the western India. He formed **Poona Sarvajanik Sabha** in 1870. He was also editor of **Induprakash** journal. Aurobindo Ghosh wrote his series New Lamps for the Old in Induprakash.



## **Success and failure of Socio-Religious Reform Movements**





### **Reformism vs Revivalism:**

Reformists and revivalists both thought in terms of a great Indian civilization and the need for restoring the purity of this culture that had over time been contaminated. So, on one hand, there was an element of revivalism in the reform movements. And on the other hand, revivalism was not always blind faith or obscurantism. Thus, to distinguish very clearly between reformism and revivalism becomes difficult. Reformists were more inclined to accept the West without hesitation, while revivalists were less receptive to Western learning.

- While both reformists and revivalists **shared a fascination for ancient knowledge**, the ultimate distinction lay in the reformists' **greater willingness to blend Western knowledge with Indian traditions**. Revivalism argued that everything contributed by the West to Indian culture could be found in the Vedas and ancient traditions.

Revivalism manifested in various dimensions and featured multiple facets.

- **Religious Revivalism:** Those who thought that monotheism was an accepted practice in the Indian past and it now needed to be revived, notwithstanding the provocation by Christianity. This was a part of the cultural engagement that the Indian intellectuals.
- **Cultural Revivalism:** It involved efforts to rediscover and promote traditional Indian philosophies, art forms, literature, and customs, while also advocating for social and religious reforms. It played a significant role in reviving and promoting classical Indian music, dance forms, martial arts, Yoga, and classical languages etc. It also emphasized the importance of regional languages and literature. Prominent authors and poets emerged in various regional languages, such as Rabindranath Tagore in Bengali and Subramania Bharati in Tamil, who contributed to the revival and promotion of regional literature. Traditional Indian painting styles like Mughal, Rajput, and Tanjore paintings saw a resurgence during this period.
- **Political Revivalism:** The notion that India was inherently a divided nation compelled scholars and intellectuals to delve into the annals of history to uncover evidence of Indian unity and political cohesion in classical or ancient times. Some intellectuals went as far as suggesting that democratic institutions had flourished in ancient India, thus emphasizing the quest for democracy, and focusing on institutions such as assemblies and councils in Indian governance.

This aspect of revivalism was not simply a call to return to the past, but rather a re-evaluation of tradition in order to engage with modernity and embrace modern ideas, whether political, social, or religious. Its ultimate objective was the creation of a modern India. So, it was a modernist ideology couched in a language that would be reminiscent of certain revivalist ideas.

### **Bankim Chandra Chatterjee (1838-94)**

- Bankim was impressed by the **Gaudiya Vaishnavism**'s cultural efflorescence of the 14th and 15th c in Bengal. He was a **critique of the philosophy** in the sense of its emphasis on renunciation (vairagya) rather than political and social power.
- He **blended both Indian and Western culture.**
  - On the one hand, he believed in the superiority of Indian religion and culture, on the other hand, he appreciated the material and technical success of the West. According to him, both are necessary for the progress of India.
- His famous work titled **Anand Math** depicts the journey from Bengali Nationalism to Indian Nationalism. Drawing from the Shakti tradition of Bengal, he personified India as a Mother Goddess known as **Bharat Mata**. Another notable work on the Sanyasi rebellion authored by him is **Devi Chaudhurani**.



### **Ramkrishna Paramhansa (1836-86)**

- He was a priest at Dakshineshwar Temple of goddess Kali.
- Though, not educated, he learned Vedanta from Totapuri and philosophy of Sufism from Govind Das.
- He practiced **Universal Vedanta philosophy**, which was tolerant, inclusive, cosmopolitan, and progressive.
  - He did not condemn idol-worship unlike Swami Dayanand Saraswati and Raja Ram Mohan Roy. The essence of Ramkrishna's teachings was the realisation of God as the highest human ideal in whatever manner or mode of worship one liked.
  - He propagated the thought of Vedanta among the **common people** and explained it by giving examples from day-to-day life.
  - Although his teaching was based on ancient and traditional concept, it was very refreshing and modern because he made **humanism** as the theme of his philosophy. He did not discriminate man from man and religion from religion. He was not a revivalist, he preferred to use Hinduism for the progress of society by connecting it with humanism.  
He believed that to serve humanity is to serve the God. He said, '**Jiva is Siva**' (all living beings are God). Based on this precept, Swami Vivekanand, his disciple, laid the foundation of Ramakrishna mission.



His earlier name was Gadadhar. It was given to him by a Vedantic saint Totapuri.

- Despite being a Kali worshipper, he was **non-sectarian** in approach. He did not establish any new religious sect and tried to connect Hinduism with the idea of 'Vasudhaiva Kutumbakam'.
- Policy of religious tolerance and non-eclecticism
  - He tried to perceive God not only through Hinduism but also through Christianity and Islam. He believed that the essence of all religions is one. For him Ram, Allah, Christ, Hari were different names for the same God. He emphasized that the different sects recommend the different path to reach the same goal. ('Joto Mat, Tato Path') He highlighted that the unity of human beings through the idea of unity of God.



- **Sayings of Ramkrishna**

- *Taka mati, mati taka.*
- *Women are, all of them, the veritable images of Shakti.*
- *Knowledge leads to unity, but Ignorance to diversity.*
- *Lovers of God do not belong to any caste.*
- *Never get into your head that your faith alone is true and every other is false. Know for certain that God without form is real and that God with form is also real.*

	<p><b>Rani Rashmoni</b>, a lady zamindar, inherited zamindari after her husband's death. With superior managerial skills and charitable works in the city of Calcutta, she impressed the people. She successfully resisted British in many cases like fishing tax in Ganga, restraints on Puja procession. She provided tacit support to Vidyasagar's campaign for widow remarriage. She also built <b>Dakshineswar Kali Temple</b> in 1855 and appointed Ramkrishna as its head priest.</p>
---	--

## Swami Vivekananda (1863-1902) and Ramkrishna Mission

Narendra Nath Dutta, popularly known as Swami Vivekananda, emerged as the real spiritual successor of Ramkrishna. He was educated in an English school and had read the philosophies of John Stuart Mill, Rousseau, Hegel, Duma, Dante, etc. He was a 'rationalist' and Ramkrishna Param Hansa was a 'traditionalist', yet they came closer.

Vivekananda was a revivalist who recognized the greatness of ancient Hindu culture but saw how corruption had undermined it within Hinduism. He aimed to restore its original glory by removing unholy practices.

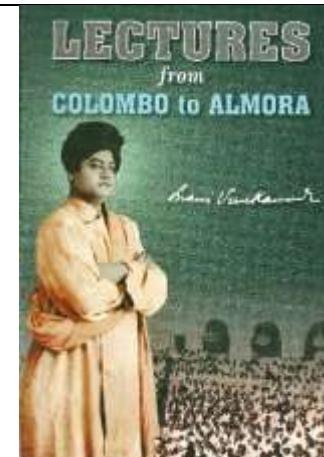


- **Philosophy:** Neo-Vedantism

- Basic ideas:
  - Through Gyan (knowledge), Karma (action) and Bhakti (devotion) one can reach the God.
  - Social and religious customs can be acceptable only when they are rational.
  - He called all religions as true religions, so no purpose can be achieved through religious conversion.
- Vedanta philosophy gives emphasis over the unity between Brahma and soul. But Vivekanand modified this concept, and he saw Brahma on the face of millions of poor. For him, service of the poor was worship to the God. So, his Vedantism was pragmatic Vedantism as it linked religion with social work.
- While he asserted that while spirituality and religions were the biggest strengths of the eastern culture, he also vehemently opposed the religious pomp and rituals. Making spiritualism practical was an important contribution of Vivekananda.

- **Visit to the West**

- He addressed the gathering as 'sisters and brothers of America', which instantly touched the heart, mind, and soul of the audience. His speech made headlines in the newspapers of U.S.A.
- Vivekananda set up Vedanta Society in different cities of USA and made many Americans and English his disciples, including Margaret Nobel (Sister Nivedita).



**Lectures from Colombo to Almora** (1897) is a book of Swami Vivekananda based on the lectures he delivered in Sri Lanka and India after his return from the West.

- He also went to Paris, Vienna, Egypt and removed the misconception about Hinduism and Indian culture. When he returned to India, he was already a well-known figure in India, thanks to his warm reception in the west.

- **Man-making Mission:**

- He popularized the Sanskrit verse, “Arise, Awake and Stop Not till the Goal is Reached” from Katha Upanishad, the goal being to gain freedom from the foreign British yoke. He exhorted his countrymen to straighten their backs so no foreigner could ride on them. Time and again Vivekananda reminded Indians to be “mighty lions” and “not meek lambs.”
- “What we want is muscles of iron and nerves of steel. We have wept long enough. No more weeping, but stand on your feet and be men. It is man-making theories that we want. It is man-making education all round that we want.”
- “Before you read Geeta, make sure you are strong and to become strong you must play football.”

- **Nation-building:**

- He instilled in Indians the spirit of nationalistic pride and vigor based on unique **spiritual heritage** of the Vedas, Upanishads, and Vedanta (spiritualistic nationalism)
- **Modernisation:** He believed that for the development of India there should be a free exchange between western elements and oriental elements. Although it is true that India is far ahead of west in spiritual richness, but it had to learn something from west in the field of science and technology. Thus, he attempted to combine Indian spirituality with Western material progress, maintaining that the two supplemented and complemented one another.
- He considered social upliftment a necessary corollary to nation-building and **rejected religious and social division**. He rejected caste inequality and
- untouchability. Likewise, he rejected communal distinctions. He argued that until India overcomes caste, ethnic, and regional divisions, she cannot become a great power. He opposed superstitious beliefs, casteism and untouchability. Once he remarked, *“Our religion is confined to our kitchens, and we have become 'do not*



Two monasteries were founded by him, one at Belur and the other at Mayavati in Uttrakhand (Advaita Ashrama). These monasteries were meant to train young men who would eventually become sannyasis of the Ramakrishna Mission.

**Belur Math** is the heart of the Ramakrishna movement. It is notable for its architecture that fuses Hindu, Islamic, Buddhist, and Christian art and motifs as a symbol of unity of all religions.

*touchist'. Our God is in our vessels and our religion is that I am pious, do not touch me."*

- He emphasized **social work**. He believed that the majority of educated people of India should work for eradicating poverty and hunger.
  - He travelled extensively in different parts of India and experienced the real India-the illiterate and poverty-stricken India.
  - Initially his mission was involved in helping the famine-affected people, later the mission broadened its horizon and set up orphanages, hospitals, libraries, etc. Thus, Vivekananda's movement was basically a humanitarian and *social service movement rather than a social reform movement*. Instead of challenging rituals or idol worship, he gave emphasis on removing poverty and illiteracy.
  - He emphasised the fact that till the millions of poor are not given basic amenities by the state, India could never emerge to be a modern nation.
  - The spirit of 'Daridranarayana' also suited socialist ideology. He made every educated person responsible for illiteracy in India, who after receiving education, forgets his brothers and sisters.
- He himself laid foundation of the **Ramakrishna Mission** (1896). He inspired the Sanyasis to work for mankind instead of renouncing the world.
  - Mystical movement of Ramkrishna ultimately acquired the character of a kind of a monastic order under Vivekananda. Its objective was making India stronger again; culturally, intellectually, socially.
  - "*Give me 100 energetic young men and I shall transform India*"
- Vivekananda edited **Prabuddha Bharat** (in English) and **Prabodhini** (in Bengali)

He inspired thousands of educated Indians, especially Hindus and helped them in developing self-confidence. No other social reformer inspired the educated Hindus so much as Vivekananda. He died long ago (1902) but his movement is alive. "Swami Vivekananda saved Hinduism and saved India. But for him we would have lost our religion and would not have gained our freedom." – C Rajagopalachari



Sister Nivedita (Margaret Noble, 1867-1911) was an Irish disciple of Swami Vivekanand. She ran girls' school in Calcutta and engaged herself in famine relief activity. She took an active interest in promoting Indian history, culture, and science. She toured India to appeal to the youth to spend life selflessly in the service of nation. She was closely associated with Anushilan Samiti revolutionaries and Aurobindo. She inspired artists like Abanindranath Tagore, Ananda Coomaraswamy, Nandalal Bose and E. B. Havell to develop a pure Indian school of art. She encouraged Dr. Jagadish Chandra Bose to pursue pure science. She introduced Vande Mataram song as a school prayer.

### **Speech delivered by Swami Vivekananda on September 11, 1893, at the first World's Parliament of Religions.**

Sisters and Brothers of America,

It fills my heart with joy unspeakable to rise in response to the warm and cordial welcome which you have given us. I thank you in the name of the most ancient order of monks in the world, I thank you in the name of the mother of religions, and I thank you in the name of millions and millions of Hindu people of all classes and sects.

My thanks, also, to some of the speakers on this platform who, referring to the delegates from the Orient, have told you that these men from far-off nations may well claim the honor of bearing to different lands the idea of toleration. I am proud to belong to a religion which has taught the world both tolerance and universal acceptance. We believe not only in universal toleration, but we accept all religions as true. I am proud to belong to a nation which has sheltered the persecuted and the refugees of all religions and all nations of the earth. I am proud to tell you that we have gathered in our bosom the purest remnant of the Israelites, who came to Southern India and took refuge with us in the very year in which their holy temple was shattered to pieces by Roman tyranny. I am proud to belong to the religion which has sheltered and is still fostering the remnant of the grand Zoroastrian nation. I will quote to you, brethren, a few lines from a hymn which I remember to have repeated from my earliest boyhood, which is every day repeated by millions of human beings: "As the different streams having their sources in different paths which men take through different tendencies, various though they appear, crooked or straight, all lead to Thee."

The present convention, which is one of the most august assemblies ever held, is in itself a vindication, a declaration to the world of the wonderful doctrine preached in the Gita: "Whosoever comes to Me, through whatsoever form, I reach him; all men are struggling

through paths which in the end lead to me." Sectarianism, bigotry, and its horrible descendant, fanaticism, have long possessed this beautiful earth. They have filled the earth with violence, drenched it often and often with human blood, destroyed civilization and sent whole nations to despair. Had it not been for these horrible demons, human society would be far more advanced than it is now. But their time is come; and I fervently hope that the bell that tolled this morning in honor of this convention may be the death-knell of all fanaticism, of all persecutions with the sword or with the pen, and of all uncharitable feelings between persons wending their way to the same goal.

### Swami Dayanand Saraswati (1824-1883) and Arya Samaj

- His childhood name was **Mulshankar**. He was born in Morbi, Gujarat in 1824.
  - He strongly argued for the **infallibility of Vedas** as the true foundation of Hinduism. He considered them the fountainhead of all knowledge and full of scientific thinking. He gave slogan of **Go Back to Vedas**, but he endorsed the Varna system of the Vedas. But his approach was not revivalist. He criticized all the social evils based on the Vedic system. He made an attack on religious ritualism like idol worship, temple cult, clericalism etc, and rejected social evils like Sati system, untouchability, caste system, child marriage etc. He supported women's education and inter-caste marriages.
  - His motto, 'Go back to the Vedas' threatened to rout the vested interests of priests and they even conspired to assassinate him. In 1863, he hoisted the **Pakhand Khandini** flag.
- **Satyarth Prakash** (Hindi, Benaras, 1875)
  - The central theme of Dayanand's exposition was his **dualist doctrine** of mind and matter. To him, God and the human soul were two absolutely separate forces in the creation and functioning of the universe. According to him, every man must take full responsibility of his action. Nevertheless, he accepted the traditional Hindu doctrines of **transmigration of soul** and **karma**.
- Though he promoted revivalism & traditionalism, he was also influenced by the west.
  - In certain matters he was impressed with the achievement of the west. He praised **discipline & dedication** among western people to their religion.
  - Like Christianity, which is based on a **single text**, Dayanand also made similar attempt to make the whole of Hinduism based completely on Vedas.
  - He applied the **western scientific temper and rationalism** against the west itself.



- When Dayanand Saraswati came to Bombay in 1874, he met Mahadev Govind Ranade, and with his help the **Arya Samaj** was founded in **1875** at Bombay.

- The Arya Samaj movement was basically a **revivalist movement**, which wanted to revive the ancient Aryan tradition in modern times because the Samaj felt that these principles were not time-bound. There was **no room for idol worship** in Arya Samaj. Rather, Vedic sacrifices were given central position. **Welfare of entire mankind** was the objective and in social matters there was belief in the fatherhood of God, brotherhood of man, equality of gender, social justice to all.
- It started as a reaction against Islam, Christianity, and Western thought. It attempted to **defend Hindu culture and wanted to reform it from within**.
- Earlier Arya Samaj was active in Maharashtra, but it gained wider acceptance in Punjab and UP. He shifted the HQ to **Lahore** in 1877.
- In the early years, Dayanand Saraswati tried to come to terms with Brahmo Samaj and even arranged a conference in Calcutta in 1869. But the attempt failed. Soon, Arya Samaj **surpassed Brahmo Samaj in Punjab**.



As 19<sup>th</sup> century drew to the close, the intonation began to change. From the intellectual revivalism of Dayanand Saraswati it became more preoccupied with the question of proselytization (Shuddhi). After Dayananda, this movement was **divided into two factions** in 1893:

<b>College faction</b>	<b>Moderate and more progressive</b>	Lala Lajpat Rai, Lala Hansraj	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Concentrated on setting up Dayanand Anglo-Vedic Colleges. First one setup in Lahore in 1886.</li> </ul>
<b>Gurukul faction</b>	<b>More <b>revivalist</b> in nature</b>	Lala Lekhram, Lala Munshiram	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Based on Brahmacharya and Vedas.</li> <li>Founded Gurukul in Haridwar in 1902.</li> <li>Raised issues like adoption of Devnagari script and ban on cow slaughter.</li> <li>Encouraged Shuddhi reconversion and Sanghatan movement.</li> </ul>

- Limitations:**

- Among Indian scholars, Dayanand was different in the sense that he never came in touch with western education. While reacting to the cultural invasion of Christianity, he came to be excessively hostile to the western elements.

- He tried to reform Hinduism, but he found all collective wisdom in Vedas only. So, Arya Samaj over time became a revivalist movement. He gave a slogan 'Back to the Vedas', but the belief in varna system didn't inspire lower class Hindus for whom Vedas couldn't provide a respectable place.
- Although, even other Hindu reformers gave emphasis to the glory of ancient India, Arya Samaj gave too much emphasis to the achievements of ancient India while drawing a line of demarcation between ancient & medieval India. One was identified with Hindus and another with Muslims. So, it indirectly encouraged a degree of communal consciousness.
- Above all, the Shuddhi movement started by Swami Dayanand became a major factor behind rise of pan-Indian Hindutva later. Lala Munshiram (**Swami Shraddhanand**) played a key role in Shuddhi and Sanghatan movement in 1920s. He was assassinated by Abdul Rashid.



Arya Samaj as a social reform and social service movement is still alive. In post-independent India, it was more involved in organizing/arranging inter-caste marriage and freeing the bonded labour. The work done by Swami Agnivesh in this field is truly commendable.



Shiv Narayan Agnihotri (1850-1929) founded the **Dev Samaj** in 1886 in Lahore, rejecting Brahmo rationalism and drawing on the concept of the Guru as an enlightened soul as its central tenet. He still retained elements of Brahmo reformism/radicalism.

## Theosophical Society

- The Theosophical Society was founded in 1875 at New York by **Madam H.P. Blavatsky** (1831-1891), a Russian-German lady, and **Col. H.S. Olcott** (1832-1907), an American. These were some western scholars who were influenced by Indian culture and thinking.
- Basic idea
  - To **revive the ancient religions of Asia**, mainly Hinduism, Buddhism and Zoroastrianism. The Theosophy did not believe in differences between these religions.
  - To attain knowledge of God by spiritual ecstasy, direct intuition, propagating Hindu beliefs, reincarnation and karma; drawing inspiration from the philosophy of the Upanishads-Samkhya, Yoga and Vedanta school of thought.
  - A theosophist could be of any religion and without giving up his earlier faith could become a Theosophist. In its meetings, prayers of all religions were organised.
  - However, Madame Blavatsky's main emphasis had been on the occult than spiritual. She composed a text, *Isis Unveiled*. It became the key text of the movement.
- Though **Adyar** (near Madras) became its headquarters in 1882, Blavatsky lived mostly in London and Olcott in Ceylon (Sri Lanka) where he propagated Buddhism. The Theosophical society flourished with the arrival of Madame Annie Besant, an Irish lady. She joined the Theosophical Society in 1882 and came to India in 1893 after the death of Madam Blavatsky. Dr. Besant became the **President of The Theosophical Society in 1907**, after the death of O.S. Olcott.
  - She was impressed by the Hindu culture and adopted Hindu way of life – its dress, food and social manners. She **preached Bhagvad Gita**, wrote a commentary on the Ramayana and Mahabharata.
  - She founded the **Central Hindu School** in Banaras in **1898** with the purpose of teaching Hinduism to Hindus and giving Hinduism a spearhead thus ensuring its future. Later, in 1915, Pandit Madan Mohan Malaviya developed the same school into a **BHU** in 1916.
- Though this society could not influence the masses, it gave a sense of confidence among the Indians regarding their culture.





### Political Activities of Annie Besant

- She dedicated herself in politics in later part of her life.
- She joined Indian National Congress in 1915 and became its first woman **President in 1917** (Calcutta).
- She was also instrumental in **bringing Tilak back into Congress** at Lucknow session (1916).
- She also started the **Home Rule League** in 1916 on the pattern of the Irish Home Rule League and propagated progressive views through her newspaper '**New India**' and '**Common Weal**'.